

# INDEX

## A

A4 size paper ..... 608.02, 1825  
A.I. series of patents ..... 901.04  
Abandoned Application. (See also Abandonment.)  
    Accessibility to public ..... 103  
    Counting, when processed ..... 711.04 (a)  
    Definition ..... 203.05  
    Destruction of ..... 711.04  
    Disposal ..... 103, 711.04  
    Fee on petition to revive ..... 711.03(c)  
    Issue fee, failure to pay ..... 203.07, 712  
    Listed ..... 1302.04  
    Matter reproduced in substitute ..... 201.09  
    Ordering ..... 711.04(b), 905.03  
    Papers received, handling ..... 508.02  
    Petition, Period for response after ..... 1002  
    Reference use ..... 901.02  
    Referred to in issued patent ..... 103, 1302.04  
    Retention label ..... 1302.07  
    Revival ..... 711.03(c), 1893.02  
    Storage ..... 711.04(b)  
    When open to the public ..... 103  
Abandoned file. (See Abandoned Application;  
    Abandonment.) ..... 1302.07  
Abandoned Files Repository ..... 608.02(c), 707.13,  
    711.01, 711.03(c), 711.04(a),  
    711.04(b), 1302.07  
Abandonment (see also Abandoned application). .... 711  
    After allowance ..... 711.05  
    Amendment late ..... 711.02, 714.17, 2305.03  
    Appeal dismissal ..... 1215.04  
    Appeal withdrawal ..... 1215.01 to 1215.03  
    Assignee must consent ..... 711  
    Change of address ..... 711.03(c)  
    Court case ..... 1216  
    Date of ..... 711.04(a)  
    Destroys continuity ..... 201.11  
    Express ..... 711, 711.01  
        Counted as action ..... 1705  
        File wrapper continuation (FWC)  
        Rule 1.62 ..... 201.06(b)  
        Issue fee not paid ..... 712  
        Issue fee paid ..... 711.05  
    Failure to file property rights statement ..... 150  
    Failure to pay Issue fee ..... 712  
    Failure to prosecute ..... 711.02  
    Formal ..... 711, 711.01  
    Forwarding ..... 711.04(a)  
    Incomplete response ..... 711.03(a)

## Abandonment—Continued

    Incomplete response, Review by Primary ..... 1004  
    Invention abandoned ..... 706.03(s)  
    No response ..... 711, 711.02  
    Notification of ..... 711.02, 711.04(c)  
    Of appeal ..... 1210  
    Of Invention ..... 706.03(s)  
    Papers received after ..... 508.02  
    Petition to revive ..... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)  
    Petition to withdraw holding of  
        Examiner's statement. .... 711.03(c), 711.03(d)  
    Prior application ..... 201.06(a)  
    Pulling ..... 711.04(a)  
    Reconsideration ..... 711.03, 711.03(c)  
        Failure to respond ..... 711.03(b)  
        Insufficiency of response ..... 711.03(a)  
    Reissue ..... 1416  
    Revival ..... 711.03, 711.03(c), 712  
        Rule 1.60 ..... 201.06(a)  
    Shortened statutory period expired. 710.02(d), 711.04(a)  
    Special situations ..... 711.02(b)  
    Termination of proceedings ... 201.11, 711.02(c), 712  
    Undelivered action ..... 707.13  
    Unintentional ..... 711.03(c)  
    Withdrawal of holding ..... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)  
Abbreviation, Periodical citation ..... 707.05(e)  
Abbreviature and Abstract publication ..... 711.06  
    Citation ..... 711.06(a)  
    Publication opens file to inspection ..... 103  
Abstract for Defensive Publication ..... 711.06  
Abstract of international application ..... 1826  
Abstract of the disclosure ..... 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04  
Abstract publication ..... 711.06  
Accelerated Examination ..... 708.02  
Access (see also Inspection; Power of attorney):  
    Attorney not of record ..... 402, 405  
    Authorized by Commissioner ..... 104  
    Disbarred attorney ..... 105  
    International application ..... 110  
    Pending application ..... 101, 103, 104, 106  
    Petition ..... 103  
    Protested application ..... 1901.07  
Accident or inadvertence  
    (see also Reissue application) ..... 1401, 1414  
Accounts, Deposit ..... 509.01  
Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05  
Act. (See Statutes; Statutes, revised.)  
Action (see also Letter, Examiner's):  
    Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13  
    After another examiner's action ..... 706.04

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Action—Continued

After Board decision . . . . .	1214.01 to 1214.07	Address of patent owner . . . . .	2222
After Board decision reversing Examiner . . .	1214.04	Address of unavailable inventor . . . . .	409.03(e)
After Board decision sustaining Examiner . .	1214.06	Address to file reexamination . . . . .	2224
After interference . . . . .	2363	Administration, Letters of . . . . .	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Amendment after final rejection . . . . .	714.12, 714.13	Administration of oath . . . . .	604
Citation of references . . . . .	705.05, 710.06	Administrative Instructions, PCT . . . . .	App. AI
Claim summary . . . . .	707.07(i)	Administrator or executor . . . . .	409.01
Claims in excess of filing fee . . . . .	714.10	Allowance and Issue . . . . .	409.01(f)
Completeness . . . . .	707.07, 707.07(a)	Application by, After discharge . . . . .	409.01(c)
Copy to applicant . . . . .	707.12	Assigned application, Inventor dies . . . . .	409.01(e)
Copies of references . . . . .	707.05(a)	Authority . . . . .	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for response . . . . .	710.06	Consular certificate . . . . .	409.01(d)
Counted . . . . .	1705	Foreign country . . . . .	409.01(d)
Crosses amendment . . . . .	714.05	Heir . . . . .	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Date . . . . .	707.11	Prosecution by . . . . .	409.01(a)
Examiner's . . . . .	707	Intervention not required . . . . .	409.01(f)
File wrapper endorsement . . . . .	707.10, 717.01	Refuses to sign . . . . .	409.03(c)
File wrapper entry . . . . .	707.10	Specification form . . . . .	605.05
Final rejection . . . . .	706.07, 706.07(f), 713.09	Admissions by applicant . . . . .	706.02(b)
Foreign priority determination . . . . .	201.13 to 201.16	Admissions in Reexamination . . . . .	2217, 2258
Formal matter . . . . .	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Advantages over prior art . . . . .	707.07(f), 1302.14
Forms used . . . . .	707	Adverse recommendation under	
Incorrect citation of references . . . . .	710.06	37 CFR 1.312 . . . . .	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Informal Application . . . . .	702.01	Advisory action . . . . .	706.07(f), 714.13
Initial sentence . . . . .	707.04	Affidavit. (See Oath.)	
Mailing . . . . .	707.12	Affidavit, Antedating reference 37 CFR 1.131 . . . . .	715
Original in file wrapper . . . . .	707.10, 707.12	Acts in this country . . . . .	715.07(c)
Patentability report . . . . .	705, 705.01(c)	After appeal . . . . .	1212
Piecemeal examination . . . . .	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Assignee . . . . .	715.04
Primary Examiner's personal attention . . .	707.01, 1004	Chemical case . . . . .	715.03
Priority determination, foreign . . . . .	201.13–201.16	Completion . . . . .	715.07
Reopening prosecution . . . . .	1003	Conception . . . . .	715.07
Response time computation . . . . .	710.01(a), 710.05	Constructive reduction . . . . .	715.07
Restriction requirement . . . . .	Chapter 800	Copies from prior applications . . . . .	201.06(a)
Returned . . . . .	707.13	Dates to overcome . . . . .	715, 715.01
Review . . . . .	Introduction	Diligence . . . . .	715.07, 715.07(a)
Shortened statutory period . . . . .	710.02	Exhibit . . . . .	715, 715.07
SPE's personal attention . . . . .	707.02(a)	Exhibit, Disposition . . . . .	608.03(a), 715.07(d)
Supplemental . . . . .	710.06, 714.05	Facts and evidence . . . . .	715.07
Suspension . . . . .	709	Foreign filing date . . . . .	715.01
Suspension, Primary's Attention . . . . .	1004	Generic claim . . . . .	715.02
Suspension, Group Director's attention . . . . .	1003	Generic claim, Chemical case . . . . .	715.03
Third, SPE reviews . . . . .	707.02(a)	Interference testimony equivalent to . . . . .	715.07(b)
Time limit . . . . .	710.02	Joint inventor makes . . . . .	715.04
Additional Improvement series of patents . . . . .	901.04	Misrepresentation . . . . .	2011
Address, Change of Correspondence . . . . .	601.03, 711.03(c)	New matter in reference . . . . .	715
Address, Correspondence . . . . .	403	Patent claims same invention . . . . .	715.05, 2308.01
Address of applicant . . . . .	605.03	Patent shows single species . . . . .	715.03
Address of Patent and Trademark Office. . . . .	501, 502	Primary decides sufficiency . . . . .	715.08, 1004
		Reduction to practice . . . . .	715.07

INDEX

Affidavit, Antedating reference 37 CFR 1.131—Continued  
 Seasonable presentation ..... 715.09  
 When used ..... 715  
 Who may make ..... 715.04  
 Affidavit, Traversing rejection, 37 CFR 1.132 ..... 716  
 Computer Programming Cases ..... 2106.02  
 Affidavits in prior art citations ..... 2205  
 After final practice in reexamination ..... 2272  
 Affirmation. (See Oath.)  
 Affirmative fraud ..... 2010.01  
 After final practice ..... 706.07(f)  
 In reexamination ..... 2272  
 Agent. (See Attorney; Power of attorney.)  
 Agent for international application ..... 1807, 1864.04  
 Aggregation ..... 706.03(i)  
 Aggregation, Design application ..... 1504  
 Aggregation and old combination ..... 706.03(j), 806.05(b)  
 Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents ..... 1608  
 Agriculture Research Service ..... 1609  
 Algorithms ..... 706.03(b), 2110  
 Alien Property Custodian publication ..... 901.06(c)  
 Allowance and issue (see also Allowed application) . 1300  
 Abandonment after ..... 711.05  
 All claims allowed, Shortened period ..... 710.02(b)  
 Amendment, Examiner's ..... 1302.04  
 Amendment, Examiner's, Case in issue,  
 Rule 312 ..... 714.06, 1305  
 Amendment, Examiner's, Printer Waiting ... 1309.01,  
 1302.04  
 Amendment after  
 (See Amendment: After allowance.)  
 Amendment after allowance  
 of all claims ..... 714.14, 1303.01  
 Amendment after D-10 notice ..... 107.02, 1304.01  
 Amendment at time of ..... 714.15  
 Amendment crossing ..... 714.15  
 Assigned application ..... 307  
 Assignment Division ..... 409.01(b), 1302.11  
 Blue Slip ..... 903.07, 903.07(b)  
 Cancellation of claims after appeal ..... 1302.04(e)  
 Cancellation of claim lost in interference . 1302.04(d)  
 Cancellation on nonelected claim by  
 Examiner's amendment ..... 821.01, 821.02  
 Cancellation of non-statutory claim ..... 1302.04(b)  
 Claim copied from patent ..... 2307.03  
 Claim for Official Gazette ..... 1203.10, 1302.09  
 Claim renumbering . . . 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)  
 Claim renumbering, Dependent claim .... 608.01(n),  
 1302.01  
 Classification ..... 903.07, 903.07(b)

Allowance and issue—Continued  
 Classification change after allowance ..... 903.07  
 Classification in other Group ..... 903.07(b)  
 Classification slip notation ..... 1302.10  
 Companion application referred to . 1302.04, 1302.07  
 Copending Application:  
 File wrapper notations ..... 202.02, 1302.09  
 Parent case data ..... 1302.04(f)  
 Retention label ..... 1302.07  
 Correction of error after allowance ..... 714.16  
 Cross-reference ..... 903.07(a)  
 D-10 notice ..... 130, 1304  
 D-10 notice, Amendment after ..... 1304.01  
 Deceased inventor, Notice of allowance .... 1303.03  
 Definition ..... 203.04  
 Design application ..... 1505  
 Disclosure restriction ..... 1302.01  
 Drawing, class & subclass notation ..... 903.07  
 Drawing, Draftsman's stamp ..... 608.02(o)  
 Drawing correction ..... 608.02(z), 1302.04  
 Drawing in patented file ..... 608.02(i), 905.03  
 Drawing notations ..... 1302.10  
 Erasure of markings ..... 1302.01  
 Examiner's amendment.  
 (See Examiner's amendment.)  
 File wrapper notation ..... 1302.09  
 Final review ..... 1302  
 First action—cite pertinent art ..... 1302.12  
 Foreign application ..... 1302.06  
 Forfeited application ..... 712  
 Formal matters ..... 714.16, 1302.01  
 Formal matters, Examiner's amendment  
 and changes ..... 714.16, 1302.04  
 Formal matters, Specification rewritten ..... 1302.02  
 Fraud issue present ..... 2022.02  
 Full first or middle name required ..... 605.04(b)  
 General review ..... 1302.01  
 Interference ..... 2305.04, 2307.03  
 Interference, Notation ..... 2301.01(b), 2305.04  
 Interference search ..... 1302.08  
 International classification ..... 903.09  
 Intervention by executor ..... 409.01(f)  
 Issue Division ..... 1309  
 Issue Division, Jurisdiction of case ..... 1305  
 Issue in another Group without transfer .. 903.07(b)  
 Jurisdiction of case ..... 1305  
 Letter of allowability ..... 714.13  
 Listing of references ..... 1302.12  
 Nonelected claims, Canceled by  
 Examiner's amendment ..... 821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Allowance and issue—Continued

Notice of allowance (see also Notice of allowance)	1303	Alpha subclass	903.02(c)
Patentability report, Print disposal	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Alteration of application after execution	605.04
Plant application	1611	Alteration of application before execution	506, 601.01, 608.01
“Printer Waiting”	1302.04, 1309.01	Alteration of patent application	506
Pro se	707.07(j)	Alternative phrase in claim	706.03(d)
Protest against issue	1901	Amended application (definition)	203.03
Record room	905.03	Amended application, Inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Reference listing	1302.12	Amendment (see also Response)	714
Reissue application	1455	Accidental entry	714.21
Rejection after allowance	706.04, 1308.01	Adding excess claims	714.10
Related applications File wrapper notations	202.02, 1302.09	After abandonment	711.02, 714.17
Related applications, Parent case data	1302.04(f)	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, retention label	1302.07	After allowance:	
Reopening prosecution	1303.01, 1308.01	Approval	714.16
Retention labels	1302.07	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by Examiner	1302.01, 1302.13	Claim copied from patent	714.16(a), 2307.03
Review by Primary	903.07	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Examiner’s action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Secret case	130, 1304	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Signature inconsistent	605.04(b)	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper	1302.13	Handling	714.16(d)
Slip	903.07	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Special	908.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Motion under § 1.633(c)(2)	714.16(b), 2333, 2363.03
Specification, Clean copy required	1302.02	Order 3311	714.16(d)
Statement of invention	1302.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Status letter of allowability	1302.03	Petition as to refusal	1102.02(c)
Suggestion of claims	2305.04	Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims	1302.01	“Secrecy order” case	130
Title of invention	1302.01, 1302.04(a)	Supplemental oath	603.01, 714.16
Title change by Examiner	606.01, 1302.04(a)	After Examiner’s answer	1210
Title search, Continuing application	306	After appeal, Before Examiner’s answer	1207
Transfer	903.08	After Board decision	1204.01–1214.07
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	After death of attorney	406
Withdrawal from issue. (See Withdrawal from issue.)		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Withholding from issue, Secrecy order case	1304	After final rejection, Entered in part	714.20
Allowance, Reasons for	1302.14	Amendment of	714.24
Allowed application (see also Allowance and issue):		Appeal, After Examiner’s answer	1210
Custody of Patent Issue Division	203.04	Appeal before or with	1207
Definition	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
File wrapper data	1302.09, 1303	At allowance	714.15
Rejection	1101.01(i), 1308.01	Attorney not of record	405
Suggesting claim for reference	1003, 2305.04	Basis in disclosure	608
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Before first action	608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02	Board rejection avoided	1214.01
		Brackets required	714.22
		Canceled matter restored	608.01(s)
		Canceling all claims	711.01, 714.19

## INDEX

### Amendment—Continued

Canceling appealed claims ..... 1215.01 to 1215.03  
 Claim added, Terminology basis ..... 608.01(o)  
 Claim numbering ..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)  
 Claims added in excess of filing fee . 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Complete response required ..... 714.02, 714.04  
 Conditional ..... 1302.04  
 “Copier” copies ..... 714.07  
 Copying patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)  
 Crossing allowance ..... 714.15  
 D-10 notice preceding ..... 130, 1304  
 Date of receipt ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Date stamp:  
     Group receipt ..... 714.18  
     Office date ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Declaration ..... 602.01  
 Defective directions for entry ..... 714.20, 714.23  
 Delivered to wrong group ..... 508.01  
 Depositing ..... 502  
 Directions for entry ..... 714.22, 714.23  
 Discharged attorney ..... 714.19  
 Discourteous ..... 714.19, 714.25  
 Drawing ..... 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05  
 Drawing, Disposition ..... 608.02(x)  
 Drawing, New matter ..... 608.04, 714.19  
 Duplicate ..... 717.01(a)  
 Easily erasable paper forbidden ..... 714.07, 714.19  
 Entered in part ..... 714.20  
 Entered in part, After allowance,  
     37 CFR 1.312 ..... 714.16(e)  
 Entry ..... 714.18, 717.01(a), 1303.01  
 Entry denied ..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21  
     Appeal case ..... 1207, 1214.07  
     Defective directions ..... 714.23  
     Drawing correction ..... 608.02(x)  
     Drawing new matter ..... 608.04  
     List ..... 714.19  
     Paper number ..... 714.21  
     Period for response expired ..... 714.17  
     Substitute specification  
         unnecessary ..... 714.19, 714.20  
 Entry directions ..... 714.22, 714.23  
 Entry inadvertent ..... 714.21  
 Entry in reexamination ..... 2234  
 Entry of amendment filed in connection  
     with motions in interference ..... 2364  
 Examiner’s (see also  
     Examiner’s amendment) ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04  
 Excess claims added ..... 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Facsimile ..... 502.01

### Amendment—Continued

Fees, additional ..... 710.02(c)  
 File wrapper endorsement ..... 714.18, 717.01  
 Formal matters, compliance with ..... 714.02  
 Fully responsive ..... 714.02  
 Heading ..... 502  
 Immediate inspection ..... 714.05  
 Improper signature ..... 502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)  
     Ratification ..... 714.01(a), 714.08  
 Inaccurate ..... 707.07(h), 714.23  
 Incomplete response ..... 711.02(a), 711.03(a),  
     714.02 to 714.04  
     Time for completing ..... 710.02(c), 714.03  
 Increasing claims in excess of fee  
     under 37 CFR 1.312 ..... 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Ink, Not permanent ..... 714.07  
 Inspection by examiner ..... 714.05  
 Interference ..... 2364.01  
 Inventorship (See Inventor—Change of)  
 Joint to sole, Interference ..... 2334  
 Jurisdiction of case not with Examiner ..... 714.16,  
     714.19, 1305  
 Late ..... 710.02(d), 711, 714.17  
 Literature citation in specification ..... 608.01(p)  
 Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2),  
     Case in issue ..... 714.16(b)  
 Name change on file wrapper .. 605.04(c), 717.02(b)  
 New matter ..... 608.04  
 Nonentry (see also Amendment,  
     entry denied) ..... 607, 714.19  
 Nonresponsive ..... 714.02 to 714.04  
 Nonresponsive, Time to  
     perfect response ..... 710.02(c), 714.03  
 “Not entered” ..... 714.19, 714.21  
 Oath, Original ..... 602.01  
 Objectionable remarks ..... 714.19, 714.25  
 Office date stamp ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303  
 Paper number ..... 714.18  
 Patentability pointed out ..... 714.02, 714.04  
 Period for response ends Sunday  
     or holiday ..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Permanent ink required ..... 714.07, 714.19  
 Plant application ..... 1610  
 Post Office address, Applicant ..... 605.03  
 Preliminary ..... 506, 714.09  
     Excess claims ..... 506, 714.10  
     New matter ..... 608.04(b)  
 Ratification:  
     Signature defective ..... 714.01(a)  
     Telegram ..... 714.08

## MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

### Amendment—Continued

Receipt .....	501 to 505, 511, 512
Received after allowance .....	714.15, 1303.01
Recommendation by Board .....	1213.01
Reexamination .....	2250
Reinstatement of canceled matter .....	714.24
Reissue .....	1453
Request by patent owner .....	2221
Requirements of .....	714.02
Residence change .....	717.02(b)
Responsive .....	714.02, 714.04
Return, After entry on file wrapper .....	717.01
Ribbon copy .....	717.01(a)
Rule 1.312 (see also Amendment after allowance) .....	714.16, 1303.01
Several same day .....	714.18
Signature improper .....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Signature missing .....	714.01(a)
Signature required .....	605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
Signed by applicant, Not by attorney of record .....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record .....	405, 714.01(c)
Supervisory primary examiner .	714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Support by original claim .....	608.01(l)
Telegram .....	714.08
Telephone number .....	713.01, 714.01
Unsigned .....	714.01(a)
Ratification of .....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Wrong Group .....	508.01
Analogous art .....	904.01(c), 1302.14
Analysis of claims .....	904.01
Answer all matters traversed .....	707.07(f)
Answer on remand .....	1212
Antecedent lacking .....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Apostille .....	602.04(a)
Apparatus, Process or product and .	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Appeal .....	Chapter 1200
Abandonment .....	1210
Actions subsequent to Examiner's answer .....	1210
Administrative handling .....	1204
Affidavit after appeal .....	1212
Affidavit after Board decision .....	1214.01, 1214.07
Amendment after Examiner's answer .....	1210, 1211, 1211.01
Amendment before Examiner's answer .....	1207
Amendment for purpose of .....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment makes case allowable .....	1207
Answer, Examiner's .....	1208
Better reference before brief .....	1208.01

### Appeal—Continued

Board remands case to Examiner .....	1200, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1302.14
Brief .....	1206
Brief in reexamination .....	2274
Cancellation of withdrawn claims .....	1214.05
Civil Suits .....	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, Time limit ....	710.02(c)
Claims included .....	1205
Clerk, Group .....	1204
Concurrently with Interference .....	1210, 2315
Concurrently with prosecution before Examiner .	1210
Conference .....	1208, 1302.14
Constitution of the Board .....	1203
Court .....	1216
Court, C.A.F.C .....	1216.01
Decision by Board .....	1213
Dismissal .....	1215.04
Examiner reversed .....	1214.04
Examiner sustained .....	1214.06
Examiner's answer .....	1208
Failure to prosecute appeal .....	1215.04
Fee .....	1205
From Board Decision .....	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing .....	1209
Introduction .....	1201
Jurisdiction .....	1210
Matter subject to .....	Introduction, 706.01
Multiplicity rejection .....	706.03(l)
New ground of rejection by Board .....	1214.01
New ground of rejection by Examiner in Examiner's answer .....	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim .....	608.04(c)
New rejection by Board .....	1214.01
Notice of .....	1205
Oral hearing .....	1209
Reexam .....	2276
Patentability report case .....	705.01(a)
Prerequisite .....	1205
Primary Examiner's attention .....	1004
Procedure after decision .....	1214.01
Protestor participation .....	1904
Publication of decision .....	1213.03
Recommendation of Board .....	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board ....	1212, 1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination .....	2273
Remand by Board .....	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1212, 1302.14
Remand by CAFC .....	1216.01

## INDEX

### Appeal—Continued

Remanded case special .....	708.01
Reopening of prosecution .....	1214.07
Reply brief to Examiner's answer .....	1208.03
"Secrecy order" case .....	130
Supplemental examiner's answer .....	1208.04
Suspension pending civil action or CAFC appeal in related case .....	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) .....	1213
Time for filing brief .....	512, 1206
Withdrawal .....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	1208.02
Withdrawal, Partial .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable .....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing .....	608.05
Applicant (see also Inventor) .....	605
Abandonment notification .....	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor .....	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, Special Status .....	708.02
Citizenship .....	605.01
Common, at least one .....	201.06
Discourtesy .....	714.19, 714.25
Health, Special Status .....	708.02
Heir .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application ...	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10
Joint .....	201.02, 201.03, 605
Name change .....	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Other than inventor .....	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address .....	605.03
Power to inspect .....	104, 106
Reply. (See Amendment, Response)	
Residence .....	605.02
Self prosecuted case .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature .....	605.04
Small entity .....	509.02
Sole .....	201.01

### Application:

Abandoned. (See Abandoned application.)	
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of § 1.47 .....	409.03(h)
Allowable except as to form .....	710.02(b)
Allowed:	
Custody of Patent Issue Division .....	203.04
Definition .....	203.04
File wrapper data .....	1302.09
Rejection .....	1308
Suggesting claim for interference ...	2305.04
Amended (definition) .....	203.03
APS .....	902.03(e)
Arrangement .....	608.01(a)

### Application—Continued

Assigned. (see also Assignee; Assignment.)	
Access .....	106
Allowance .....	307
Conflicting subject matter .....	706.03(k) 822, 2302
Inventor applies for .....	605
Inventor deceased .....	409.01(e)
Assignment for Examination, Application Division. ....	504
Assignment to Examiner for examination .....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Group for examination .....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention .....	608.01(c)
Best mode .....	608.01(h)
Brief description of the drawings .....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention .....	608.01(d)
Claim terminology .....	608.01(o)
Claims .....	608.01(i)-608.01(n)
Clarity and completeness, Examiner's action .....	707.07
Classification in examining Group .....	903.08(b)
Common ownership .....	305, 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
Completeness .....	301.03, 506, 601.01 608.01(p), 608.01, 608.02
Conflicting, same applicant .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Content .....	601
Continuation (see also Continuation) .....	201.07
Continuation-in-part (see also Continuation-in-part) .....	201.08
Continuity between applications .....	201.11
Control of access .....	101, 103, 106
Copendency .....	201.11
Copending, Design .....	1504
Correction of inventorship .....	201.03
Cross-noting:	
Data of parent application on file wrapper. ....	202.02, 1302.09
Data of related application brought up to date. ....	1302.04(f)
Data of related application in specification .....	201.11, 202.01
Foreign application, Application oath .....	202.04
Foreign application, File wrapper. ....	202.03
Depositing .....	502
Description of the related art .....	608.01(c)
Design (see also Design application) .....	201, 1503
Detailed description .....	608.01(g)
Distribution .....	508

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application—Continued

Division (see also Divisional application) . . . . .	201.06
Drawings, necessary . . . . .	608.02
Missing figures . . . . .	608.02
English language . . . . .	608.01
Examples . . . . .	707.07(l)
Facsimile . . . . .	605.04
Fee, filing . . . . .	607
Field of the invention . . . . .	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC) . . . . .	201.06(b)
Filing date . . . . .	201.11, 503, 505, 511
Filing receipt . . . . .	503
Five year pendency . . . . .	707.02(a), 708.01
Foreign (see also Foreign application) . . . . .	201.13–201.15
Form . . . . .	601
Government-owned:	
Completed . . . . .	506
Drawing . . . . .	507
Return . . . . .	506.01
Return of filing fee . . . . .	503
Special . . . . .	708.01
Incomplete . . . . .	203.06, 506, 608.01, 608.01(u)
Definition . . . . .	203.06, 506
Informal . . . . .	506, 702.01
Definition . . . . .	203.06, 506
Primary's attention required . . . . .	1004
Search . . . . .	702.01, 704
Special . . . . .	708.01
Inspection . . . . .	103
International. (See International application.)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) . . . . .	201.13
Invalid oath . . . . .	604.06
Issue, Definition . . . . .	203.04
Issue fee not paid (abandoned) . . . . .	203.07, 712
Issue simultaneously with another application . . . . .	1306.02
Joint . . . . .	201.02
Joint to sole . . . . .	201.03
Joint to sole, Interference . . . . .	1111.07, 2334
Jurisdiction . . . . .	1305
Mode of operation . . . . .	608.01(h)
National application . . . . .	201
National stage application . . . . .	201
New definition . . . . .	203.01
Old (definition) . . . . .	203.03
Ordered examination . . . . .	707.02, 708, 708.01
Original . . . . .	201.04(a), 506
Overlapping,	
Common ownership . . . . .	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01

Application—Continued

Overlapping,	
Same applicant . . . . .	706.02, 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Pages missing . . . . .	608.01
Papers, Arrangement . . . . .	717.01(a)
Parent . . . . .	904
Parts . . . . .	Chapter 600
Pending five years . . . . .	707.02(a)
Plant (see also Plant application) . . . . .	201, Chapter 1600
Prior art . . . . .	706.03(s)
Priority	
Foreign application . . . . .	201.13
US application . . . . .	201.11
Protest . . . . .	1901
Public inspection . . . . .	103
Publication of abstract . . . . .	711.06, 711.06(a)
Receipt and handling . . . . .	Chapter 500
Recording in examining Group . . . . .	1704
Referred to in Patent, Information as to status . . . . .	102
Refile . . . . .	201.10
Reissue (see also Reissue application) . . . . .	Chapter 1400
Rejected definition . . . . .	203.02
Relating to atomic energy . . . . .	115, 150, 151
Requisites . . . . .	702
Returning papers . . . . .	506.01, 601
Review . . . . .	506
Right to inspect . . . . .	103
Right of priority, foreign application . . . . .	201.13
Rule 1.60 . . . . .	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 . . . . .	201.06(b)
“Secrecy order” . . . . .	120, 130
Serial number . . . . .	503
Signed in blank . . . . .	2006
Sole . . . . .	201.01
Sole to joint . . . . .	201.03
Special . . . . .	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
List . . . . .	708.01
Status . . . . .	102, 203
Inquiries . . . . .	203.08
Substitute:	
Definition . . . . .	202.09
Does not carry ownership	
from parent . . . . .	201.12, 306
File wrapper notation . . . . .	202.02
Reference to parent application . . . . .	201.09
Refile . . . . .	201.10
Terminology, Claim . . . . .	608.01(o)



## INDEX

### Application—Continued

Title of invention .....	606
Title of invention, Change .	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Types .....	201
Utility .....	201
Wrong Group .....	508.01
Application Division .....	201.03, 201.06(a), 402, 402.01, 409.03, 409.03(h), 502-506.01, 508.03, 601.01, 605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(i), 702.01, 707.07(a), 717.02, 717.02(b), 903.08(a), 1431
Status inquiries .....	203.08
Arbitration awards notice .....	311
Arbitration, interference .....	2390
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment ..	714.04
Arrangement of application .....	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in examining groups .....	901.07
Arrangement, Papers in file wrapper .....	717.01(a)
Art Unit number on papers .....	502
Asexual Plants .....	Chapter 1600
Assigned application:	
Access .....	104, 106
Allowance .....	307
Conflicting subject matter .....	706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01
Endorsing assignments .....	303
Inventor applies for .....	605
Inventor deceased .....	409.01(e)
Assignee. (See also Assigned application, Assignment.)	
Address .....	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 .....	715.04
Certificate of correction .....	307, 1480
Change of inventorship, consent .....	201.03
Common .....	702.02(c), 706.02, 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Double patenting, Same assignee .	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure .....	2001.01
Entire interest, Control .....	106, 324, 402.07
Foreign .....	302.04
Interfering cases,	
Same assignee .....	709.01, 2302, 2315.01
Intervention .....	106, 324, 402.07
Part interest .....	106.01
Patent issues to .....	307
Power to inspect .....	104

### Assignee—Continued

Reissue application .....	1420
Revocation of power of attorney .....	324, 402.07
Small entity .....	509.02
Assignment .....	Chapter 300
Access .....	301.01
Allowance of application .....	307
Assignment identification requirements .....	302.03
Change of name .....	314
Continuing application .....	201.12, 306
Copy .....	302.01
Corrections in recorded assignment .....	323
Cover sheet .....	302.07
Corrections .....	317.02, 323.01
Date of recording .....	317.01
Effect of recording .....	317.03
File wrapper endorsement .....	303, 318
Foreign language translation .....	302.02
Indexing .....	315
International application .....	301
Licenses .....	313
Mailing address .....	302.08
Mergers .....	314
One of several overlapping applications .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application .....	201.12, 306
Part interest .....	106.01
Patent .....	301, 302.03
Pending applications .....	301, 302.03
Plural items .....	301.01
Printing on patent .....	307, 1309
Recording .....	302, 313, 314
Recording fee .....	302.06
Security Interests .....	313
Transfer of rights	
from/to small entity .....	509.02
Translation .....	302.02
Assignment Division .....	605.04(c), 717.02
Administrator and executor authority	
checked .....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue .....	307, 1302.11
File wrapper endorsement .....	303
Title search .....	319, 320
Assignment of Application for Examination,	
Application Division .....	504
Assignment of reexamination .....	2236
Assignment to Examiner for examination .....	903.08(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Assistant Commissioner for Patents (see also Office of  
Assistant Commissioner for Patents ..... 201.06(a),  
409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j),  
708.01, 720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02  
Petitions decided by ..... 1002.02(a)  
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks,  
Petition decided by ..... 1002.02(i)  
Associate attorney ..... 402.02, 406  
Associate attorney, Correspondence with ..... 403.01  
Associate of unregistered attorney ..... 402  
Atomic Energy Act of 1954 ..... 120, 706.03(a) and (b)  
Atomic energy application ..... 150  
Attorney:  
Appointment by assignee of entire interest ..... 106  
Associate ..... 402, 402.02, 406  
Associate of unregistered ..... 402  
Conduct in fraud case ..... 2052  
Conflicting parties have same ..... 404  
Correspondence with ..... 402, 403, 403.1  
Correspondence with associate ..... 403.01  
Death ..... 406  
Disbarred ..... 105, 407, 714.01(a)  
Disbarred, Inspection by ..... 105  
Disbarred, Interview ..... 105, 713.05  
Discourtesy ..... 714.25  
Duty of disclosure ..... 2001.01  
Excluded from practice ..... 105  
Inspection ..... 104  
Interfering cases ..... 402.08,  
2305, 2309.02, 2313  
International Application ..... 402.09, 1807,  
1808, 1820  
Interview ..... 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14  
Limited recognition ..... 402.01  
More than one for same applicant ..... 403.02  
Name on patent ..... 1309  
Name on reexamination certificate ..... 2287  
Not of record ..... 402, 405  
Notarizing oath ..... 604.06  
Office cannot aid in selection ..... 401  
Post Office address ..... 601.02  
Power (see also Power of attorney) ..... 402, 406  
Reexamination ..... 2222  
Registration ..... 401, 402  
Roster of attorneys ..... 601.03, 2205  
Same in conflicting cases ..... 2305, 2309.02  
Selection ..... 401  
Signature of ..... 402  
Suggested ..... 401

Attorney:—Continued  
Suspended ..... 105  
Telephone number on letters ..... 713.01, 714.01  
Telephoned by Examiner ..... 408, 713.01, 1302.14  
Unregistered ..... 402  
Washington representative ..... 408  
Withdrawal ..... 402.06  
Withdrawal after patent granted ..... 2223, 2560  
Withdrawal in patent ..... 2223  
Authentication of oath ..... 604.04(a)  
Authority of Administrator or Executor ..... 409.01(b)  
Authority of Commissioner, Delegation ..... 1001.01  
Authority of Commissioner, Statutory ..... 1001  
Authority to inspect pending application ..... 103  
Authorization ..... 402  
Authorization, Deposit Accounts ..... 509.01  
Authorship ..... 715.01(c)  
Avoiding double patenting rejection ..... 804.02

**B**

Background of the invention ..... 608.01(c)  
Bacteria ..... 1601  
Bar, Statutory ..... 201.13, 706.03(s)  
Base claim canceled ..... 608.01(n)  
Base claim rejected ..... 608.01(n)  
Batch Number, Issue ..... 203.04, 503, 1303.01  
Benefit of foreign priority (see Foreign application) . . 201.13  
Benelux Designs Convention ..... 201.13  
Best mode ..... 608.01(h)  
Computer Cases ..... 2106.01  
Biological material ..... 2402, 2403  
Biotechnology ..... 2400  
Blue slip ..... 903.07, 1302.10  
Blue slip, Digests on ..... 903.07  
Blue slip, Signatures ..... 903.07(b)  
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences  
(see also Appeal, Interference) ..... 706.03(v),  
706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01,  
711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01  
Allowed claim rejection statement ..... 1213.02  
Appeal from ..... 1216 to 1216.02  
Constitution and duties ..... 1203  
Decision, Appeal ..... 1213  
Duty of disclosure to ..... 2001.03  
Hearing ..... 1209, 2354  
Interference ..... 2355, 2358  
Jurisdiction ..... 706.01, 706.03(l), 706.07(c),  
1210, 2300.02  
New ground of rejection by ..... 1214.01

INDEX

Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences—Continued	
Petitions .....	1002(f), 1002.02(j), 2344
Protestor participation .....	1904
Recommendation by .....	1213.01, 2359
Reconsideration and rehearing by ..	1214.01, 1214.03, 2358
Service Branch .....	103, 104
Books in library .....	901.06(a)
Borderline classification .....	903.08(a)
Borrowed publications .....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from Examining Group .....	901.08
Box at Office for depositing papers .....	502
Box FWC .....	201.06(b), 501
Box Interference .....	501
Box M. Fee .....	501, 2510
Box Patent Ext. ....	501
Box PCT .....	501, 1845
Box Reexam .....	501, 2225
Box 7 .....	1404, 1901.03
Box 8 .....	501
Breadth, Undue .....	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Brief, Filed on appeal .....	1206
Extension of time .....	1215.04
Reexamination .....	2274
Brief description of the drawings .....	608.01(f)
Brief on motion .....	2300.02, 2356
Brief summary of invention .....	608.01(d), 1302.01
Briefs for final hearing .....	2356
British patent with exponent, Citing .....	901.05(b)
British specification, Provisional, Complete .....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue .....	1412.03
Budapest Treaty depositories .....	2405
Bulletin, Classification .....	902.04
Business, Method of doing .....	706.03(a)
Business hours .....	510
<b>C</b>	
C.A.F.C., Appeal to .....	1216, 1216.01
Canadian patent agent .....	402
Canceled matter, Before papers executed .....	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue .	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring .....	608.01(s), 714.24
Canceled matter in patented file .....	901.01
Canceling claim after issue .....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal .....	1214.05
Canceling drawing .....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures .....	608.02(t)
Candor, Duty of .....	2000, 2001
Carbon copy, Application papers .....	608.01, 1302.10
Carbon copy of amendment .....	714.07
Card catalog in library .....	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive .....	608, 1504
Case action record worksheets .....	1705
Cashier's window .....	502
CASSIS .....	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars .....	901.06(a)
CCMSS .....	717.05
Certificate, Reexamination .....	2288
Certificate format in reexamination .....	2290
Certificate of correction .....	1480
Applicant's mistake .....	1481
Assignee's name .....	307
Copy required in reexamination .....	2214
Foreign priority .....	201.16
Form .....	1485
Handling .....	1485
Reissue .....	1411.01, 1480, 1481, 1485
Report by Examiner .....	1485
Certificate of Mailing or Transmission (Rule 1.8) ...	512, 513, 711.03(c)
Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail .....	513
Certificate of Mailing in reexamination .....	2224
Certificate of service .....	2220
Certified copies of assignment documents .....	303
Certified copy of foreign application .....	201.14
Certiorari .....	1202
Change from small entity status .....	509.03
Change of Correspondence Address ....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Changing joint to sole .....	201.03
In interference .....	2334
Reissue .....	1402
Changing sole to joint .....	201.03
Charge for pending applications (PALM) ....	101, 905.05
Check, accompanying hand-delivered paper .....	502
Chemical abstracts .....	708.02
Chemical compound .....	608.01(p)
Chemical practice:	
Markush .....	706.03(y)
Non-chemical .....	706.03(d)
Rule 131 .....	715.03
Undue breadth .....	706.03(z)
Circulars, Purpose .....	Introduction
Citation:	
A.P.C. publication .....	901.06(c)
Abbreviations .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Abstract .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Allowance, Listing at .....	1302.12
Applicant's .....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Complete data .....	707.05(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Citation—Continued

Correction .....	707.05(g)
Correction, Period for response .....	710.06
Cross references .....	707.05(e)
Data used .....	707.05(e)
Decisions, Orders, Notices, Memorandums ...	707.06
Defensive publications .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Examiner's answer .....	1208
Foreign patent data .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign printed applications .....	901.05(b)
Form 892 .....	707.05
Incorrect .....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04
Literature, In specification .....	608.01(p)
Mailing copy to patent owner .....	2202, 2206, 2208
Memorandum .....	707.06
Notices .....	707.06
Order of listing .....	707.05(c)
Orders .....	707.06
Patents, U.S. ....	901.04
Periodical .....	707.05(e), 901.06
Prior Art .....	1302.12
Handling .....	2206
Time for filing .....	2204
Prior Art by applicant .....	707.05(b)
Prior art in patent .....	1920
Publications .....	707.05(e)
References .....	707.05
Allowance in first action .....	1302.12
By applicant .....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Reexamination:	
Citation of prior art .....	2202
Confidential .....	2202, 2203
Handling .....	2206
Sample letter .....	2205
Service .....	2208
Time for handling .....	2204
U.S. patent data .....	901.04, 1302.04
Citizenship of applicant .....	605.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 .....	1214.01, 1215.05, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 .....	1216, 2357, 2358, 2360, 2361
Claim .....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
Added by amendment .....	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship .....	201.03
Added in excess of filing fee .....	714.10
After prosecution closed .....	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, Near end of time period .....	714.20

Claim—Continued

Aggregative .....	706.03(i)
All allowed .....	710.02(b)
All canceled .....	711.01
Allowable except as to form .....	707.07(a), 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of .....	706.04
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal .....	1215.02
Alternative phrase .....	706.03(d)
Analysis .....	904.01
Basis in description .....	608.01(o)
Basis in disclosure .....	608
Breadth .....	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Cancellation by Examiner after appeal .....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship ...	201.03
Change After Board recommendation .....	1213.01
Combination .....	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
Combination and subcombination .....	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Comprising .....	706.03(y)
Considered in deciding reexamination request .	2243
Consisting of .....	706.03(y)
Construed in light of specification .....	608.01(o)
Copied from Patent. (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.)	
Correspondence with disclosure .....	706.03(n)
Dependent .....	608.01(n)
Dependent, Objected to when improper .....	706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim .....	706.01, 707.07(j)
Design application .....	1503.01
Differing only by functional statement ....	706.03(c)
Diminishing scope .....	706.03(y)
Disclaimer .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Duplicate .....	706.03(k)
Each mentioned in letter .....	707.07(i)
Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment .....	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance ...	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent .....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation .....	1302.09
Filing fee insufficient .....	506
For priority (see Foreign application) ....	201.13, 201.14
Form .....	608.01(m)
Function of machine .....	706.03(r)
Functional .....	706.03(c)
Generic (see also Generic Claim) ..	706.03(y), 806.04(d)
Illustrated by drawing .....	608.02(d), 706.03(n)
Inaccurate .....	706.03(n)

## INDEX

### Claim—Continued

Incomplete	706.03(f), 707.07(j)
Indefinite	706.03(d)
Independent	608.01(n)
Index	717.04
Indirect limitation	706.03(d)
Informal	706.02
Interference, Construed	2301.01
International application	1824
Linking	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Linking, Generic	809.02
Linking, Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
“Markush”	706.03(y)
“Markush,” Generic	803.02
“Markush,” Support	608.01(p)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)
Multiplied	706.03(k), 706.03(l)
Negative limitation	706.03(d)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.02(c), 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
Nonelected invention, Added	821.03
Nonstatutory	706.03(h)
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.4(b)
Numbering	608.01(j)
Obvious method	706.03(q)
“O.G.”	1302.09
Original	608.01(l), 706.03(n)
Patentability distinct	706.03(k)
Plant application	1605, 1610
Plural	706.03(k)
Priority (see Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14(b)
Product, Functional	706.03(c)
Product by process	706.03(e)
Prolix	706.03(g)
Reference numerals included	608.01(m), 706.03(d)
Reissue application:	
Numbering	1411
Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Printed	1455
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Rejection	706
Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Renumbering dependent	608.01(n), 1302.01
Single means	706.03(c), 706.03(z)
Single sentence	608.01(m)
Species, How recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Species (Plural) added	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Statutory requirement	608.01(k)

### Claim—Continued

Subgenus (“Markush” type)	706.03(y)
Suggested for interference	2305 to 2305.04
Failure to make	706.03(u)
Time limit	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
Unsupported	706.03(n)
Vague	706.03
Varying scope	608.01(m)
With motion granted in part	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim	
of patent	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.03
After allowance	2307.03
Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Commissioner’s approval if outside time limit	1003
Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Interference pending	2364.01
Late amendment	714.19
Not a response to Office action	711.02(b), 2307.01
Origin must be stated	2307.05
Patent filing date later than that of application	2308.03
Patent in different Group	2306
Period for response	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed	714.19, 2307.03
Rejection	2307.02
Rejection Failure to respond to	706.03(u)
Rejection, Primary’s attention	1004
Special	708.01
Time limit for response	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention	715
Class, Scope	903.02(b), 1302.14
Class, Transfer	903.05
Class definitions	902.02
Classification:	
Application (See Classification of application.)	
Basis	903.02
Bulletin	902.04
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)
Examiner (See Classification examiner.)	
Foreign patents	903.03
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Classification, International	903.09
Indices	902.03
Information	
902.03(a)	
International	903.09
Mandatory	903.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Classification:—Continued

Manual ..... 902.01  
MCF ..... 902.03(a)  
Non-patent literature ..... 901.06  
Numerical index ..... 902.03(c)  
Orders ..... 902.04  
Patent, Change of ..... 903.05  
Patent Index ..... 902.03(b)  
Principles ..... 903.02  
Revision ..... 903.02(a), 903.02(b)  
Rules governing applications ..... 903.08(e)  
Slip ..... 903.07, 1302.10  
Statutory authority ..... 903.01  
Subclass lists ..... 902.03(c)

Classification examiner:

Decision on classification ..... 903.08(d) to 903.08(f)  
Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)

Classification of application:

Allowed application ..... 903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004,  
1302.10  
Amendment affecting ..... 903.08(c)  
Borderline ..... 903.08(a)  
By applicant ..... 601  
Cross-referencing ..... 903.07(a)  
Decision of classification Examiner ..... 903.08(f)  
Disputed ... 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)  
File wrapper data ..... 717.03  
Improperly classified ..... 903.08(a)  
In another Group at allowance .. 903.07(b), 903.08(a)  
New application, By Application Division ..... 903.08,  
903.08(e)  
New application, By Primary ..... 903.08(b)  
Post classifier ..... 903.10  
Preliminary ..... 601  
Rules governing ..... 903.08(e)  
Transfer to another Group ..... 803.08(a), 903.08(d),  
803.08(g)

Classifier, Post ..... 903.10  
Clean copy ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02  
Clearance for new law interpretation ..... 1208  
Clerk, Duties. (See the Manual of Clerical Procedure.)  
Clerk of the Board of Appeals,  
Petitions decided ..... 1002.02(n)  
Close of prosecution ..... 130  
Closed prosecution  
except for formal matters ..... 710.02(b), 714.14  
Prosecution not closed ..... 707.07(j)  
Closing of Patent and Trademark Office ..... 201.13

Code of Federal Regulations ..... Introduction  
Title 13 CFR 121.12 ..... 509.02  
Title 15 CFR 4.8 ..... 103  
Title 37. (See Rules of Practice.) ..... Appendix R  
Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited ..... 510  
Coinventor, Power of attorney ..... 402.01  
Collateral estoppel ..... 2012.01  
Collateral estoppel in reexamination ..... 2259  
Combination, Old (Restriction) ..... 806.05(b), 820.01  
Combination and aggregation ..... 706.03(i), 706.03(j)  
Combination and subcombination ... 806.04(c), 806.05(a) to  
806.05(c), 903.02(b)  
Comments on tests or examples ..... 707.07(1), 1302.14  
Commercial activity as on sale ..... 2125.03  
Commercial exploitation as on sale ..... 2125.03  
Commercial success of invention,  
affidavit alleging ..... 716  
Commissioner, action requiring attention of:  
Failure to identify claim as copied  
from a patent ..... 2307.05  
Petition for access ..... 103  
Reissue application of patent in interference ... 1449  
Commissioner initiates reexamination ..... 2239  
Commissioner's:  
Approval of power to inspect ..... 104  
Authority and functions ..... 706.03(b), 708.01, 709,  
711.02, 714, 717.01, 1001, 1002  
Decisions ..... Introduction  
Notices, Purpose ..... Introduction, 707.06  
Orders, Purpose ..... Introduction, 707.06  
Committee on Enrollment, Petition to ... 1002.02(m)  
Common applicants ..... 715.01(a), 706.02,  
706.03(c), 709.01  
Common disclosure, Parent and  
continuing applications ..... 120, 201.11  
Common ownership ..... 706.02, 706.02(c)  
Conflicting applications ..... 303, 706.03(k), 709.01,  
822, 2302  
Common Representative for international application . 1807  
Communication with disbarred attorney ..... 105  
Communications, official mailing address for ..... 501  
Companion case, Retention label ..... 1302.07  
Comparative tests ..... 716  
Comparison of new drawings ..... 608.02(b)  
Complete application ..... 201.03, 506, 601.01  
"Complete" specification, British ..... 201.15  
"Comprising" in Markush claim ..... 706.03(y)

INDEX

Computer Programs .....	608.05, 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01, 2106.02	Continuation—Continued	
Concealment .....	608.01(h)	Ownership .....	201.12
Conception .....	715.07	Parent case data in specification .....	202.01
Concordance, International and United States classification .....	903.09	Parent case data noted on file wrapper .	202.02, 1302.04
Concurrent Office proceedings .....	2282	Reference to parent case .....	201.11
Conditional petition to revive .....	711.03(c)	Rule 60 application .....	201.06(a)
Conduct of reexamination proceedings .....	2254	Rule 62 application .....	201.06(b)
Confidential citation of prior art .....	2202, 2203	Secrecy order in parent case .....	120
Confidential material .....	121, 724 to 724.05	Sole from joint .....	201.07
Conflicting applications, Confidential material submission .....	121, 724.02	Streamlined .....	201.07
Confidential party of interest .....	2202, 2203	Time for filing .....	201.11
Confidential status of application .....	101	Title .....	201.12
Same applicant .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01	When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection .....	103
Conflicting applications, Same assignee ...	303, 706.03(k), 709.01, 804.03, 822, 2302	Continuation-in-part .....	201.08
Conflicting applications, Same attorney ....	2309.02, 2305	Assignment check .....	306
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of .....	203.08(a)	Copendency .....	201.11
Conservator, Authority recorded .....	409.02	Definition .....	201.08
Conservator, Insane inventor .....	409.02	Effective date .....	201.11
“Consisting of” in Markush claim .....	706.03(y)	File wrapper continuing (FWC) .....	201.06(b)
Constitutional basis for patents .....	Introduction	File Wrapper Notation .....	202.02
Constructive election .....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Identification on letter of transmittal .....	506
Constructive notice to patent owner .....	2230	Inspection of parent .....	103
Constructive reduction to practice .....	715.07	International application .....	1817.02
Consular certificate .....	604.04	International application as parent .....	201.11(a)
Consular certificate, Executor or administrator, Foreign .....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11
Consular certificate, Omission .....	604.04(a)	Ownership .....	306
Consular officer .....	604.04	Reference to parent case .....	201.11
Content of reexamination request .....	2214	Rule 62 .....	201.06(b)
Continuation .....	201.07	Sole from joint .....	201.08
Assignment carried from parent .....	201.12, 306	Time for filing .....	201.11
Copendency .....	201.11	Title .....	201.12
Definition .....	201.07	When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection .....	103
Effective date .....	201.11	Continuing application .....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
File wrapper continuing (FWC) .....	201.06(b)	Continuing data (see cross-noting) .....	202.02
File wrapper notation .....	202.02	Continuity between applications .....	201.11
Final rejection on first action .....	706.07(b)	Control of inspection by assignee .....	106
Identification on letter of transmittal .....	506	Convention, International .....	201.13
Inspection of parent .....	103	Converting inventorship joint to sole .....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
International application .....	1817.02	Converting inventorship sole to joint .....	201.03
International application as parent ...	201.11(a), 1895	Converting reissue application from 37 CFR 1.175(a)(4) to (a)(1) type .....	1444.01
Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11	Copendency .....	201.11
New matter .....	201.07, 608.04(b)	Copending application, Reference brought up to date .....	1302.04(f)
Oath, Delayed filing .....	602.05(a)	Copending U.S. application, Duty of disclosure in .....	2001.06(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Copied patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)	
“Copier” copies .....	714.07
Copies of prior art in reexamination request .....	2218
Copy of foreign application, Certified .....	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination .....	2219
Copy Orders .....	905.01
Copyrights .....	608.01(v)
Correction of drawing .....	608.02(p)
Approval by Examiner .....	608.02(x), 1302.05
“Corrected” stamp .....	608.02(o)
Deferrable .....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
New matter .....	608.04
Not approved .....	608.02(x)
Order for .....	608.02(x)
Required by draftsman .....	707.07(c)
Sketch .....	608.02(v)
Separate letter .....	608.02(r)
Correction of inventorship .....	201.03
in patent .....	1481
Correction of name .....	605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent .....	Chapter 1400
Certificate of correction .....	1480
Reissue (see reissue application.) .....	1401
Statutory disclaimer .....	1490
Correction of printer’s proof .....	1309.01
Correction of reference citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence:	
Address change .....	601.03
Address of PTO .....	501, 502
Address in secrecy order cases .....	120
Address, official mailing .....	501
Address, When power is to a firm .....	403
Associate attorney .....	403.01
Boxes .....	501
Crossing .....	714.05
Double .....	403, 714.01(a)
Facsimile transmission .....	502.01
In reexamination .....	2224
Maintenance fee .....	2542
Plural attorneys .....	403.02
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Signature requirements .....	502, 502.02
With whom held .....	403
Correspondence and	
Mail Division .....	203.08, 501, 503, 508.02, 1416, 1706, 2206
Counting actions .....	1705
Countries for foreign priority .....	201.13
Country codes .....	1851
Coupons .....	509
Court decision, certificate of .....	1216.01
Court decision, Citation .....	707.06
Court decision entry in patent file .....	2207
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit .....	711.02(b)
Court papers, Service on Commissioner .....	1216
Criteria for deciding reexamination request .....	2242
Cross-noting:	
Data of parent application on file wrapper ...	202.02, 1302.09
Data of related application brought up to date .....	1302.04(f)
Data of related application in specification ..	201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
Foreign application, Application oath .....	202.04
Foreign application, File wrapper .....	202.03
In original patent file of reissue application ...	202.05
Cross-reference:	
Addition of patent .....	905.02
Another application (see cross-noting) ....	202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
Art Collection .....	903.02(c)
At allowance .....	903.07, 1302.04
Citing .....	707.05(e)
Establishing new .....	903.06(a)
Noted during examination .....	903.07(a)
Ordering .....	903.06
Required for all claimed disclosure .....	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings .....	714.05
Customer Services Division .....	104, 508, 608.02(c), 608.02(h), 707.05(a), 717.05(a), 717.01(b), 905.02, 905.03, 2232
<b>D</b>	
D-10 Notice .....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Damage, Proof Irreparable .....	409.03(g)
Data Bases for search .....	901.06(a)
Date:	
Amendment .....	502, 505, 511, 512, 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Citation of foreign patent .....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Convention .....	201.13, 201.14
Filing .....	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506.02, 1002.02 (h)
Filing, refusal to accord .....	506.02
Foreign Application (priority) .....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Group stamp .....	714.18
Maintenance fees due .....	2506
Office action .....	707.11



## INDEX

- Date:—Continued
- Office stamp ..... 502, 505, 506, 714.18
  - Reference ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),  
715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
  - Date entered on drawing ..... 608.02(o)
  - Date of execution of oath ..... 602.05
  - Date stamp, Examining Group ..... 714.18, 1303
  - Death of attorney ..... 406
  - Death of inventor (see also Administrator  
or executor) ..... 409 to 409.01(f)
  - Deceased inventor,  
Allowance not withdrawn ..... 1303.03
  - Deceased inventor, Legal representative  
refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)
  - Deceptive intention in reissue ..... 1414.04, 2012
  - Decision:
    - By Board of Patent Appeals and Interference .. 1213,  
1302.14
    - By Classification Examiner ..... 903.08(f)
    - By Primary on interference motion ..... 1004
    - Citation ..... 707.06
    - Governs Examiner's action ..... Introduction
    - Listed ..... Appendix II
    - On interference motion ..... 2340
    - Ordering reexamination ..... 2246
    - Public availability ..... 103
    - Publication of ..... 707.06
    - Reconsideration of Board ..... 1214.03
    - Reexamination request ..... 2240
    - Submission in reexamination ..... 2282
  - Decision by Certificate of Correction Branch .. 1485, 1490
  - Declaration ..... 602
    - Amendment ..... 602.01
    - "Attached" ..... 605.04(a)
    - Change of inventorship ..... 201.03
    - Copies from prior application ..... 201.06(a)
    - Date of execution ..... 602.05
    - Defective ..... 602.03
    - Delayed Filing ..... 506
    - Facsimile ..... 506, 605.04
    - Foreign priority applications listed ..... 201.14,  
201.14(c), 202.04
    - International application ..... 1893.01(a)(1),  
1893(b)(1), 1893(e)
    - Non-English ..... 602.06
    - Reissue application ..... 706.03(x), 1414, 1414.03,  
1444, 1444.01
    - Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a)
    - Substitute ..... 602.02
  - Declassified matter ..... 707.05(f)
  - Dedication ..... 715, 1490
  - Defective oath ..... 602.03
  - Defects, correction of in request ..... 2231
  - Defense, Applications affecting ..... 115, 120, 130, 140
  - Defensive publication citation ..... 711.06(a), 1304,  
1304.01
  - Defensive publication program ..... 202.02, 711.06
  - Deferral of Duty of Disclosure Issue ..... 1448
  - Deferral of Fraud Issue ..... 1448
  - Definition of class ..... 902.02
  - Delayed filing of original oath ..... 602.05
  - Delegation of Commissioner's authority .... 1001.01,1002,  
1002.02
  - Delgar ..... 711.03(c)
  - Demonstration at interview ..... 713.08
  - Denial of request for reexamination ..... 2247
  - Department of Energy ..... 115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)
  - Department of Commerce, Organization Orders:
    - 30-3A cited ..... 510
    - 30-3B cited ..... 510
  - Dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)
    - Reissue ..... 1455
    - Rejected when base claim  
is canceled ..... 608.01(n), 707.07(j)
  - Dependent claim, objected to when improper ..... 706.01
  - Deposit accounts ..... 509.01
  - Deposit of microorganisms ..... 608.01(p),1605, 2402
  - Deposit of correspondence ..... 502
  - Deposition, Examiner ..... 1701.01
  - Deposit Rules ..... 2400, 2401, 2402
    - Acceptable depository ..... 2405
    - Background information ..... 2401
    - Biological material, definition ..... 2403
    - Biological material, made or isolated without  
undue experimentation ..... 2404.02
    - Budapest Treaty ..... 2402
    - Budapest Treaty depositories ..... 2405
    - Depositories, current list of Budapest Treaty .... 2405
    - Effective Date ..... 2401, 2402
    - Examination procedures ..... 2411
      - After grant ..... 2411.04
      - Application in condition for allowance  
except for deposit ..... 2411.03
      - Certificate of correction ..... 2411.04
      - Content of application regarding  
deposited material ..... 2411.05
      - Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment ..... 2411.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Deposit Rules—Continued

Reissue .....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue .....	2411.01
Responses from applicant .....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples .....	2410
Certification of accessibility of deposit ....	2410.02
Conditions of deposit .....	2410.01
Access to deposits .....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions .....	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant .....	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material ...	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit .....	2404.01
Continuity of access .....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available .....	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions .....	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available” .	2404.01
Lundak application .....	2404.03, 2406.01
Material capable of self-replication .....	2403.01
Direct self-replication .....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication .....	2403.01
Need for a deposit .....	2402, 2404
Plant material .....	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, relation to .....	2403.02
Prior practice .....	2402, 608.01(p)(C)
Reference to deposit in application ....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption .....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C 112 .....	2404, 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit .....	2407
After a patent has issued .....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement .....	2407.05
Failure to replace .....	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination	
proceeding .....	2407.01
Reason for replacement .....	2407.04
Replacement not recognized .....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption	
of identity .....	2407.04
Seeds .....	2403.02
Term of deposit .....	2408
Budapest Treaty term .....	2408
Enforceable life of patent .....	2408
Time for making original deposit .....	2406
Assurance redeposit before payment	
of issue fee .....	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration .....	2406.02
Description in application specification ..	2406.01
During application pendency .....	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries	2406.03
New matter .....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications ....	2406

Deposit Rules—Continued

Post-issuance deposits .....	2406
Viability of deposit .....	2409
Viability statement .....	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements .....	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Commissioner of Patents	
and Trademarks .....	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art .....	608.01(r)
Description, Basis for claim .....	608.01(o)
Description, Computer Programming .....	2106.01
Description, Detailed .....	608.01(g)
Description—International Application .....	1823
Design .....	201, Chapter 1500
Allowance .....	1505
Analogous Art .....	1504.02, 1504.03
Appearance of object .....	1502
Application .....	1503
Characteristic feature .....	1503.01
Claim .....	1503, 1503.01
Convention date .....	201.13, 1503.03
Coping applications .....	1504.06, 1504.20
Copyright, relationship .....	1520
Definition .....	1502
Delay of issuance .....	1505
Description .....	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer .....	1503.01
Disclosure .....	1503.02, 1504.04
Dominant feature .....	1503.01
Double patenting .....	1504.06
Drawing .....	1503, 1503.02, 1503.03
Examination .....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02
1504.03, 1504.04	
Feature emphasized .....	1503.01
Fee .....	1306, 1505
Foreign priority .....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Indicia .....	1503.02, 1504.01
Indefiniteness .....	1504.04
Invention .....	1501, 1504.01
Library .....	901.06(a)
Modification, description .....	1503.01
New matter .....	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Novelty .....	1504.02
Object, Design for .....	1502
Patent Cooperation Treaty .....	1501
Patentability .....	1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Photograph .....	1503.02, 1503.03
Preamble .....	1503, 1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 .....	1504.20
References supplied 707.05(a), .....	1513
Registration abroad .....	1504.02, 1504.10

## INDEX

### Design—Continued

Requirement for Information	1504.04
Requirement for restriction	1504.05
Reproducible, Article (35 U.S.C. 171)	1502, 1504.01
Restriction	1504.05
Rules applicable	1501
Sample	1503.01, 1503.03
Search	1504.02, 1504.03
Simulation	1504
Specification	1503.01
Statutory bar, Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Subject matter	1502, 1504
Term of	1505
Title	1503.01
Trademark, relationship	1520
Unobviousness	1504.03
Visual characteristics	1502
Design patent series	901.04
Designated Office	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee – PCT	1817.01, 1827
Designation of States	1817.01
Determination of public use or on sale	2125
Differences between:	
Chemical and other practice (see Chemical practice)	
Objection and rejection	710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Digest	903.02(c)
Diligence	
In correcting inventorship	201.03
In filing reissue	1403
Of status inquiry	203.08
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 oath	715.07, 715.07(a)
Director’s functions	1003
Group 220	710
Disbarred attorney	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Disclaimer:	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	2214
Defensive Publication	711.06
Forms	1490
Interference	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02, 2337, 2362
Rejection	706.03(u), 710.02(d),
Statutory	1490, 2362
Terminal	804.02, 1490
Disclosure	608
Abstract	608.01(b)
Aids	2004
Amendment	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)

### Disclosure—Continued

By whom and how made	2004
By whom made	2002.01
Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, Parent and continuing application	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p)
Computer Programming cases	2106.02
Correspondence with claims	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	2000, 2001
Reexamination	2280
Foreign application	201.15
Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(n)
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference	608.01(p)
Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Litigation information	2001.06(c)
Materiality	2001.05
Operability	716
Original claim	608.01(1), 706.03(n)
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Reservation clause	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, material subject to	120
Sources of information	2001.06
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity	201.11
Sufficiency of, Affidavit	716
Support for claims	706.03(n)
To whom owed	2001.03
Trade name	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p)
When made	2003
Written	2002.02
Disclosure Document Program	1706
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Dismissal of Appeal	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
“Distinct,” Definition	802.01
“Distinct” inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)
Process and product made	806.05(f)

## MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

### Divisional Application—Continued

Distribution of mail .....	501
Distribution of papers .....	508
Division (see Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional Application) ..	Chapter 800
Divisional Application .....	201.06
Applicant, one common .....	201.06
Assignment carried from parent .....	201.12
Assignment check .....	306
Copendency .....	201.11
Delayed filing of oath .....	602.05(a)
Design application .....	201.06
Drawing, Transfer to .....	608.02(i)
Effective date .....	201.11
File wrapper continuation (FWC) .....	201.06(b)
File wrapper notation .....	202.02, 1302.04
Inspection of parent application .....	103
Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11
New matter .....	201.06
Oath .....	201.06(a), 602.05(a)
Ownership carried from parent .....	201.12
Parent case data notation in specification .....	202.02
Patented, Opens parent to inspection .....	103
Reference to parent application .....	201.11, 1302.04
Reissue .....	1451
Rule 60 application .....	201.06(a), 1302.04
Rule 62 application .....	201.06(b)
Signature omitted .....	201.06(a)
Sole from joint .....	201.06
Time for filing .....	201.11
DNA, Recombinant, related Special status .....	708.02
Docket clerk .....	707.05(a)
Docket Record card .....	2233, 2237
Docket report .....	1704
Document:	
Disclosure .....	1706
Legal proceedings .....	1701.01
Domestic Representative .....	302.04
Double correspondence .....	403, 714.01(a)
Double patenting:	
Avoiding rejection .....	804.02
Basis .....	804
Claimed subject matter .....	806.01
Copen ding applications .....	804
Definition .....	804
Design applications/patents .....	804
Different inventive entities .....	804.03
Distinct and independent inventions .....	804.01

### Double patenting—Continued

Domination .....	804
International applications .....	804
Plant cases .....	1601
Reexamination .....	804, 2217, 2258
Rejection .....	804
Non-statutory .....	804
Non-obvious .....	804
Obvious .....	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 .....	804.01
Provisional .....	804
Specification, use of .....	804
Statutory .....	804
Rejection nullification .....	804.01
Same assignee .....	706.03(k), 804.03, 822
Same inventor .....	706.03(k), 806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 806.05, 822, 822.01
Species and genus .....	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Submissions to Group Director .....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect .....	804.02, 1490
Drafting Division .....	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)
Draftsman's notation .....	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's stamp .....	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o) 1302.10
Drawing .....	507, 608.02
Additional .....	608.02(h)
Allowance, Notation on .....	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Amendment .....	608.02(p)
Amendment, Direction for .....	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition .....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim .....	608.04(a)
Approval stamp .....	608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10
Brief description .....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, Patent .....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer .....	608.02(i)
Color .....	608.02
Colored plant .....	1606
Comparison .....	608.02(a)
Complete illustration .....	608.02(d), 706.03(n)
Completeness .....	608.02(e)
Computer lists .....	608.05

## INDEX

### Drawing—Continued

Content of ..... 608.02(d)  
 Correction (see also Correction of  
     Drawing) ..... 608.02(p), 1302.05  
 Corresponds with description ..... 608.02(f)  
 Date entered on back ..... 608.02(o)  
 Delivered to wrong group ..... 508.01  
 Denied admission ..... 608.02(h)  
 Design application ..... 1503.01, 1503.02  
 Disclosure ..... 608  
 Divisional application ..... 608.02(j)  
 Draftsman's criticism included in  
     first Office action ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)  
 Draftsman's notation ..... 507, 608.02(a)  
 Draftsman's stamp ..... 608.02(b), 608.02(o),  
     1302.10  
 Duplicate ..... 608.02(h)  
 Examiner determines completeness ..... 608.02(e)  
 Illustrates claim ..... 608.02(e)  
 Inartistic arrangement ..... 608.02(t)  
 Informal ..... 507, 608.02(b)  
 Informality, Determined by draftsman ..... 608.02(a)  
 International application ..... 1825  
 Kept in application ..... 608.02(c)  
 Kept in Examining Group ..... 1302.05(a)  
 Mail Section stamp ..... 608.02(o)  
 Modification illustrated ..... 608.02(f)  
 Necessary for filing date ..... 506, 608.02  
 New drawings required ..... 608.02(a)  
 New, Handling ..... 608.02(a)  
 New matter ..... 608.04  
 New, When required ..... 608.02(a)  
 Not received ..... 608.02(h), 1825  
 Not required ..... 608.02  
 Not returned ..... 608.02(y)  
 Objection ..... 507  
 O.G. figure ..... 1302.10  
 Patented case ..... 905.03  
 Photographs ..... 608.02  
 Photoprint ..... 608.02  
 Plant application ..... 1606  
 Print (see Print of drawing) ..... 506, 508, 608.02(m)  
 Prior art ..... 608.02(g)  
 Reference characters ..... 608.02(e)  
 Reference characters, Change ..... 608.02(w)  
 Reissue application ..... 1413  
 Removal from Group ..... 608.02(c)  
 Required by Examiner ..... 608.02  
 Return ..... 608.02(y)  
 Section lines ..... 608.02(f)

### Drawing—Continued

Security markings ..... 121  
 Sketch for correction ..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)  
 Substitute ..... 608.02(h)  
 Sufficiency, Determined by Examiner ..... 608.02(e)  
 Symbols ..... 608.02  
 Transfer in Rule 60 ..... 201.06(a), 506,  
     608.02(i)  
 Transfer to reissue ..... 1413  
 Use in reissue ..... 1413  
 Yellow tag ..... 608.02(z)  
 Drawing correction ..... 608.02(p)  
     Approval by Examiner ..... 608.02(x), 608.02(q),  
     1302.05  
     Deferrable ..... 608.02(b)  
     New matter ..... 608.04  
     Order for ..... 608.02(x)  
     Required ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)  
     Separate letter ..... 608.02(r)  
     Sketch ..... 608.02(v)

### Drawings:

Allowance, Notation on ..... 903.07, 1302.10  
 Drug disclosure guidelines ..... 608.01(p)  
 Dual correspondence ..... 403, 714.01(d)  
 DUPACS ..... 903.02  
 Duplicate amendments ..... 717.01(a)  
 Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)  
 Duplicate foreign patents ..... 903.03

### Duplicate papers,

Plant application ..... 1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610

### Duty of disclosure:

After patent grant ..... 2003.01  
 Aids ..... 2004  
 Candor and good faith ..... 2001  
 Checklist ..... 2004  
 Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)  
 Questionnaire ..... 2004  
 Reexamination ..... 2280  
 Reissue ..... 1414.05  
 Sources of information ..... 2001.06  
 To whom owed ..... 2001.03  
 Violation ..... 1448  
 When made ..... 2003  
 Who has ..... 2001.01

## E

"Easily Erasable" paper ..... 608.01, 714.05, 714.07,  
     714.19  
 Edge-notched card system ..... 717.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Effective date:		Entry of amendment (see also Amendment) . . . . .	714.18
Declassified matter . . . . .	707.05(f)	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper . . . . .	717.01
Reference patent . . . . .	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 715.01, 901.05(b)	Entry on Face of file wrapper . . . . .	717.02, 717.02(b), 1302.09
Effective filing date:		Environmental Quality Program . . . . .	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Continuing application . . . . .	201.11, 708	Equity (civil action):	
International Convention		Under 35 U.S.C. 145 . . . . .	1216, 1216.02
(see Foreign application) . . . . .	201.13, 201.14, 201.15	Under 35 U.S.C. 146 . . . . .	1109(b), 1216, 2358
Publication . . . . .	715.01(c)	Equivalents in art . . . . .	904.01(b)
Election (see also Restriction;		Erasable (specially coated) paper . . . . .	608.01
Election of species) . . . . .	Chapter 800	Erasure in specification, Before allowance . . . . .	1302.01
Action on nonelected claims,		Erasure in specification, Before Execution . . . . .	608.01
Election not waived . . . . .	819	Error in recording title documents . . . . .	323
After multiplicity rejection . . . . .	706.03(l)	Error without deceptive intention . . . . .	140, 2022.05
After restriction . . . . .	818	Essential material . . . . .	608.01(p)
After restriction,		Establishing subclasses . . . . .	903.02(c)
Treatment of nonelected claims . . . . .	821 to 821.03	Estoppel, Collateral . . . . .	2012.01
Applicant must make . . . . .	818.03(e)	Estoppel, Defensive publication . . . . .	711.06
Between applications, Conflicting claims . . . . .	804, 822, 822.01	Estoppel, Interference . . . . .	2358, 2363.03
Constructive . . . . .	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Evidence, Forms of, for public use or on sale . . . . .	2123
Fixed by action on merits . . . . .	818.01, 818.02(a)	Evidence submitted with protest . . . . .	1901.02
Implied . . . . .	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Examination of application:	
Interference . . . . .	820.02	After fraud consideration . . . . .	2022
Old combination . . . . .	820.01	Fraud issue . . . . .	2020
Optional cancellation . . . . .	818.02(c)	Order of . . . . .	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Original presentation . . . . .	818.02(a)	Piecemeal . . . . .	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Shift . . . . .	819.01, 820	Purpose . . . . .	701
Traverse . . . . .	818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	Reissue . . . . .	1440
Without traverse . . . . .	821.02	Request for SIR . . . . .	1103
Action after . . . . .	809.02(c)	Secrecy during . . . . .	101
Allowable generic claim lacking . . . . .	809.02(a)	"Secrecy order" case . . . . .	130, 1304
Basis . . . . .	808.01(a), 809.02	Statutory authority . . . . .	701
Canceling species claims . . . . .	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Examiner:	
Design application . . . . .	1504	Action . . . . .	707
Implied . . . . .	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Actions counted . . . . .	1705
Reissue application . . . . .	1450	Affidavit . . . . .	707.05
Requirement . . . . .	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Assignment of application for examination . . . . .	903.08(b)
Requirement, Prior to search . . . . .	808.01(a)	Classification (see also Classification examiner) . . . . .	903
Species claims lacking . . . . .	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	Disposals . . . . .	1705
Withdrawal of nonelected species . . . . .	809.02(c)	Expressing Opinion of Validity . . . . .	1701
Employee No. . . . .	711.04(b)	Name . . . . .	503
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office, Property		New, Action indicated by Primary . . . . .	707.01
interest in patent . . . . .	309	Previous action by another examiner:	
Energy, Department of . . . . .	706.03(b)	Allowed claims . . . . .	706.04
Energy, related applications, Special status . . . . .	708.02	Interview . . . . .	713.01
English language faulty, New specification . . . . .	608.01(q)	Search . . . . .	704
English language required . . . . .	302.02, 140, 608.01	Primary	
Entity, small, claiming status as . . . . .	509.03	Actions requiring personal attention . . . . .	707.01, 714.16, 715.08(d), 1004
		Name on file wrapper . . . . .	1302.13
		Reasons for allowance . . . . .	1302.14

## INDEX

- Examiner—Continued**  
 Resigns ..... 708.03, 1702  
 Resigns, old cases special ..... 708.03
- Examiner's answer:**  
 Suggestion of allowable claims ..... 707.07(j)  
 Telephoning attorney ..... 408, 1302.14  
 Testimony as patent expert ..... 1701.01  
 Treatment of protest ..... 1901.06  
 Work Report ..... 1705
- Examiner docket time, time and activity recording .. 1705**
- Examiner's action (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) . 707**
- Examiner's amendment ..... 1302.04**  
 Abstract changed by ..... 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04  
 By initialing ..... 1302.04  
 Claim, Nonstatutory, Canceled ..... 1302.04(b)  
 Claim, Numbers identifying ..... 1302.01, 1302.04(g)  
 Claim lost in interference, Canceled ..... 2363.03  
 Claims, Nonelected invention, Canceled . 821.01, 821.02  
 Copending application data  
   brought up to date ..... 201.11, 1302.01  
 Defensive Publication ..... 711.06  
 Deposit Account charge ..... 1302.04  
 Drawing correction ..... 608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05  
 Extension of time required for ..... 706.07(f)  
 Formal matters ..... 1302.01, 1302.04  
 Patented copending application data ..... 1302.04(f)  
 Plant patent practice ..... 1610  
 "Printer Waiting" ..... 1302.04, 1309.01  
 Reference citation corrected ..... 707.05(g)  
 Title of application ..... 606.01, 1302.04(a)  
 Appeal brief ..... 1208  
 New ground of rejection ..... 1208.01  
 Petition ..... 1002  
 Print of drawing ..... 1204  
 Reexamination ..... 2275  
 Reply brief ..... 1208  
 Special status ..... 708.01
- Examiner's letter (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) . . 707**
- Examiner's statement. (See Examiner's answer.)**
- Examining Group Search Facilities Use Regulations. . . 510**
- Example, Comments on ..... 707.07(l)**
- Example, Operative ..... 608.01(p)**
- Excess number of claims for fee,**  
   After notice of allowance ..... 714.16(c)
- Excess number of claims for filing fee ..... 714.10**
- Execution of oath ..... 604, 605.04**
- Executive Order No. 5464 ..... 1608**
- Executor or Administrator ..... 409.01, 605.05**  
 Allowance and Issue ..... 409.01(f)  
 Application by, After discharge ..... 409.01(c)
- Executor or Administrator—Continued**  
 Assigned application, Inventor dies ..... 409.01(e)  
 Authority ..... 409.01(b)  
 Consular certificate ..... 409.01(b)  
 Foreign country ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)  
 Heir ..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)  
 Intervention not required ..... 409.01(f)  
 Specification form ..... 605.05
- Exhausted Combination ..... 706.03(i), 706.03(j)**
- Exhibit ..... 608.03**
- Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 .. 715.07, 715.07(d)**
- Exhibit at interview ..... 713.08**
- Exhibit, Handling ..... 608.03(a)**
- Ex parte questions ..... 713.06**
- Experimental public use ..... 2128.01**
- Experimentation, Disclosure requiring ..... 608.01(g)**
- Export control of patent applications ..... 120, 140**
- Exposure of papers during interviews 101, ..... 713.07**
- Expounding patent law ..... 713.02**
- Express abandonment ..... 711, 711.01**
- Express Mail Deposit ..... 513**
- Express Mail Service ..... 502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)**
- Expunge trade secret material ..... 724.05, 1002.02(a)**
- Extension of shortened response period ..... 710.02(e)**
- Extension of time ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04**  
   For filing brief ..... 1206, 1208.01, 1215.04  
   General fee authorization, not petition ..... 714.17  
   Hand delivered ..... 502  
   Protest interview ..... 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a)  
   Reexamination ..... 2265  
   Request ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
- F**
- Facsimile:**  
 Correspondence ..... 502.01  
 Declaration or oath ..... 506  
 PCT international application ..... 1834.01  
 Maintenance fees ..... 2511
- Federal Holiday within DC ..... 505**
- Federal license rights ..... 310**
- Federal Telecommunications System ..... 408, 713.01**
- Fee**  
 Appeal ..... 1205  
 Assignment recording ..... 302.06  
 Examiner Amendments ..... 706.07(f)  
 Extensions of time ..... 706.07(f)  
 Filing ..... 607  
   Claims in excess of ..... 506, 607, 714.10  
   Dependent claims ..... 608.01(n)  
   Deposit Account ..... 509.01  
   Design application ..... 1505

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fee—Continued

Inadequate .....	506
International application .....	1810, 1827
Reduction for small entities .....	509.02
Return .....	503, 607.02
Small Entity .....	509.03
Issue:	
Deposit Account .....	509.01
Failure to pay .....	712
Interfering case, Not applied .....	2305.04
Petition to accept .....	712
Reduction for small entities .....	509.02
Reissue .....	1455
Maintenance .....	2500
After expiration of patent .....	2509
Time for payment .....	2506
Patents subject to .....	2504
Fee, no requirement for in citation .....	2205
Fee, Petition to revive .....	711.03(c)
Fee for requesting reexamination .....	2215
Fees, Payment of .....	509
Fees, Reduction for small entities .....	509.02
Field of search .....	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701
Field of search, Notation by Examiner ..	705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)
File wrapper .....	717
Action entered .....	707.10
Allowed case data entered .....	1302.09
Amendment endorsed .....	710.05, 714.18
Arrangement of papers .....	717.01(a), 1302.12
Assignment endorsement .....	303
Civil action .....	1216.02
Classification data .....	717.03
Completeness .....	724.01
“Contents”, Entry in .....	717.01
Continuing Rule 62 (FWC) .....	201.06(b), 201.07
Correction of error .....	620.06, 717.02
Data entered on .....	710.05, 717.02, 1302.09
Drawings secured to .....	508
Field of search .....	717.05
Field of search, Patentability report .....	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting .....	202.03
Foreign filing date entered on .....	717.06, 1302.06
Index of claims .....	717.04
Interference notation .....	2301.01(b)
“Licensing and Review” stamp .....	140
Name of applicant changed .....	717.02(b)
Notation for	
continuing application .....	201.11, 202.02
foreign application .....	202.03

File wrapper—Continued

Notes to application of another party .....	101
Papers in .....	717.01
Parent case notation on .....	202.02, 1302.09
Print of drawing .....	508, 717.01(b)
Relation of application noted on .....	202.02, 717.07
Residence changed .....	717.02(b)
Return of paper entered on .....	717.01
Signing and dating by Primary .....	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day .....	710.05
Files Repository .....	711.04(b)
Filing date .....	502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Effective, prior application .....	201.11
Express Mailing date .....	506.02, 513
Foreign application, Convention date (see Foreign application) ...	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
International application .....	506, 1810
Later filed application as disclosure .....	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty .....	506, 1810
Petition .....	1002.02(h)
Review by OACP (Special Program Examiner) .....	201.06(a), 702
Review of Refusal to Accord .....	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure .....	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request .....	2215
Filing fee .....	607
Claims in excess of .....	506, 714.10
Deposit Account .....	509.01
Design application .....	1505
Inadequate .....	506
Reduction for small entities .....	509.02
Reexamination .....	2215
Reissue application .....	1415
Return .....	140, 503, 607.02
Filing receipt .....	502, 503
Final action. (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection.)	
Final action, Special nature of .....	708.01
Final fee. (See Issue fee.)	
Final rejection .....	706.07
Amendment after .....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, Entered in part .....	714.20
First action .....	706.07(b)
Interview .....	713.09
Letter .....	706.07
Patentability report .....	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate .....	1002.02(c)
Premature .....	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal .....	706.07(d)
Primary’s attention required .....	1004



## INDEX

### Final rejection—Continued

Reexamination .....	2271
“Secrecy order” application .....	130
Special .....	708.01
Time for response .....	706.07(f)
When proper .....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal .....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary’s attention .....	1004
Withdrawal of premature .....	706.07(d)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal .....	1208.02
Final restriction requirement .....	818.03
First action final rejection .....	706.07(b)
First action form .....	707
First foreign application (see Foreign application) .	201.13
Fissionable material .....	706.03(b)
Five year pendency .....	707.02(a), 708.01
Flowchart of reexamination .....	2201
Flowsheet .....	608.02

### Foreign application:

Certificate of correction to perfect priority ...	201.16
Certified copy to avoid reference .....	201.14
Cross-noting on file wrapper .....	202.03
Date, Entitled to .....	201.13 to 201.15
Determination of priority .....	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure .....	201.15
English language translation for benefit of date .....	201.15
Filing in foreign country .....	140
First .....	201.13
Form of request .....	201.14(b)
German design applications .....	201.14(b)
Great Britain .....	201.15
Identification .....	201.14(d)
License to file .....	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath .....	201.14, 602
More than one .....	201.14
No claim for priority .....	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration .....	201.14(c)
Noting earliest date on file wrapper ..	202.03, 1302.06
Overcoming reference which is .....	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related .....	2001.06(a)
Priority .....	201.13
Papers not filed .....	201.14(c)
Priority document in parent application .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Ribboned .....	602.04(a)
Same invention .....	201.15
Seal .....	602.04(a)
Statutory bar (See Foreign application) .....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Time limits to submission .....	201.14, 201.14(a)
Certificate of correction .....	201.16

### Foreign application—Continued

Reissue .....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Translation required .....	201.15
Foreign countries recognized for priority .....	201.13
Foreign executed oath .....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving for priority .....	201.14
Foreign filing date, Entitled to .....	201.13, 717.06
On file wrapper .....	202.03, 1302.06
Foreign filing license .....	140
For PCT .....	115, 1832
Foreign language Application .....	608.01
Names .....	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration .....	602.06
Foreign patent: Citation .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Citation dates and information .....	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
Classification .....	903, 903.03
Country Codes .....	1851
Document cases, PCT .....	1851
Duplicates .....	903.03
Effective Date .....	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC) .....	901.06(a)
In prior art statement Journals .....	901.06(a)
Law .....	901.05
Library .....	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance .....	1302.12
Oppositions .....	901.05
Ordering .....	901.05(c)
Print of, Where obtained .....	901.05(c)
Reference .....	901.05
Statutory bar (see Foreign application) .....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Transfer .....	903.05
Translation of .....	901.05(d)
Unlicensed, Same applicant .....	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (see Foreign application) ...	201.13–201.15
U.S. filing date computed .....	201.13
Foreword .....	III
Forfeited application .....	712
Prior art .....	901.02
Retention label .....	1302.07
Forfeiture (see failure to pay issue fee) .....	712
Formal drawings Rule 60 .....	201.06(a)
Formal matter: Allowance and issue .....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04



INDEX

Forms and form letters—Continued

PTO-1449—Reproduced . . . . . 609, 2214  
 Cited . . . . . 609, 707, 707.05(b), 2246, 2257, 2290  
 PTO-1462 . . . . . 903.03  
 PTO-1472 . . . . . 1705  
 PTO-1474 . . . . . 707  
 PTO/58/94 . . . . . 1101  
 PTO/SB/45 Reproduced . . . . . 2591  
 PTO/SB/45 Cited . . . . . 2515  
 PTO/SB/46 Reproduced . . . . . 2591  
 PTO/SB/46 Cited . . . . . 2540  
 PTO/SB/47 Reproduced . . . . . 2591  
 PTO/SB/47 Cited . . . . . 2540

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)

2.01 . . . . . 201.06  
 2.02 . . . . . 201.06(a)  
 2.03 . . . . . 201.06(a)  
 2.04 . . . . . 201.06(a)  
 2.05 . . . . . 201.07  
 2.06 . . . . . 201.08  
 2.07 . . . . . 201.09  
 2.08 . . . . . 201.10  
 2.09 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.10 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.11 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.12 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.13 . . . . . 201.03  
 2.13.1 . . . . . 201.03  
 2.13.2 . . . . . 201.03  
 2.14 . . . . . 201.03  
 2.15 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.16 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.17 . . . . . 201.11  
 2.18 . . . . . 201.13  
 2.19 . . . . . 201.15  
 2.20 . . . . . 201.14(b)  
 2.21 . . . . . 801.14(c)  
 2.23 . . . . . 201.14(c)  
 2.24 . . . . . 201.14(c)  
 2.25 . . . . . 201.14(c)  
 2.26 . . . . . 201.14(c)  
 2.27 . . . . . 201.14(c)  
 2.28 . . . . . 201.06(b)  
 4.01 . . . . . 403  
 4.02 . . . . . 406  
 4.03 . . . . . 406  
 4.04 . . . . . 406  
 5.01 . . . . . 502  
 5.02 . . . . . 512  
 5.03 . . . . . 903.08  
 6.01 . . . . . 608.01(a)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

6.02 . . . . . 608.01(a)  
 6.02.1 . . . . . 605.04  
 6.03 . . . . . 602.01  
 6.04 . . . . . 602.05  
 6.05 . . . . . 602.05, 604.01, 605.02  
 6.05.10 . . . . . 602.05  
 6.06 . . . . . 603  
 6.07 . . . . . 604.02  
 6.08 . . . . . 604.04(a)  
 6.09 . . . . . 605.03  
 6.09.1 . . . . . 605.03  
 6.10 . . . . . 605.04(b)  
 6.11 . . . . . 606.01  
 6.12 . . . . . 608.01(b)  
 6.13 . . . . . 608.01(b)  
 6.14 . . . . . 608.01(b)  
 6.15 . . . . . 608.01(b)  
 6.16 . . . . . 608.01(b)  
 6.17 . . . . . 608.01(j)  
 6.18 . . . . . 608.01(n)  
 6.19 . . . . . 608.01(p)  
 6.19.1 . . . . . 608.01(p)  
 6.20 . . . . . 608.01(v)  
 6.21 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.22 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.23 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.24 . . . . . 608.02(b)  
 6.26 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.27 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.28 . . . . . 608.01(q)  
 6.28.1 . . . . . 608.01(q)  
 6.29 . . . . . 608.01  
 6.30 . . . . . 608.01  
 6.31 . . . . . 608.01  
 6.32 . . . . . 608.01  
 6.33 . . . . . 714.22  
 6.34 . . . . . 714.22  
 6.35 . . . . . 714.01(a)  
 6.36 . . . . . 608.02(d)  
 6.37 . . . . . 608.02(h)  
 6.38 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.39 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.40 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.41 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.42 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.43 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.44 . . . . . 608.02  
 6.45 . . . . . 608.02(a)  
 6.46 . . . . . 602.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

6.47	608.03
6.48	714.16(d)
6.49	609
6.50	609
7.01	702.01
7.02	702.01
7.03	702.01
7.04	701, 706.03(a)
7.05	706.03(a)
7.06	706.03(k)
7.06.1	706.03(k)
7.07	706.02
7.08	706.02
7.09	706.02
7.10	706.02
7.11	706.02
7.12	706.02
7.13	706.02
7.14	706.02
7.15	706.02, 804.03
7.15.1	804.03
7.15.2	804.03
7.16	706.02
7.17	706.03
7.18	706.02
7.19	706.02
7.20	706.02
7.20.1	706.02
7.20.2	706.02
7.21	706.02, 804.03
7.21.1	706.02, 804.03
7.21.2	804.03
7.22	706.02
7.23	706.02
7.27	706.02
7.28	706.03(o)
7.29	608.01
7.30	706.03
7.31	706.02
7.32	706.02
7.33	706.02
7.34	706.02
7.35	706.02
7.36	706.02
7.37	707.07
7.38	707.07
7.39	706.07
7.40	706.07(a)
7.41	706.07(b)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

7.42	706.07(d)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.1	707.07(j)
7.43.2	707.07(j)
7.43.3	707.07(a)
7.44	608.01(n)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.46	706.03(u)
7.47	706.03(u)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14
7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.55	709
7.56	709
7.57	715
7.58	715.05
7.59	715.07
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715.07(a)
7.63	715.07
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66	716
7.67	714.13
7.67.1	706.07(f), 714.13
7.67.2	706.07(f), 714.13
7.68	714.13
7.69	714.13
7.70	714.13
7.71	714.13
7.72	714.13
7.73	714.13
7.74	714.13
7.75	714.13
7.76	714.13
7.77	714.13
7.78	714.13
7.79	714.13
7.80	714.13
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.1	707.05(g)
7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.88	711.01
7.89	711.01
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.92	711.03(c)
7.93	711.03(c)
7.94	711.03(c)
7.95	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.99	1002
7.100	707
7.101	707
7.102	707
8.01	809.02(a)
8.02	809.02(a)
8.03	809.02(c)
8.04	821.03
8.05	821.01
8.06	821.02
8.07	821.02
8.08	817
8.09	817
8.10	817
8.11	817
8.12	809.03
8.13	806.04(b)
8.14	806.04(b)
8.15	806.05(c)
8.16	806.05(d)
8.17	806.05(e)
8.18	806.05(f)
8.19	806.05(g)
8.20	806.05(g)
8.20.1	806.05(i)
8.21	817
8.22	818.03(b)
8.23	812.01
8.23.1	812.01
8.23.2	817
8.24	821.01
8.25	821.01
8.25.1	810.03
8.25.2	818.03(c)
8.26	821.03

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.1	804.03
8.29	822
8.30	804
8.31	804
8.32	804
8.33	804
8.34	804
8.35	804
8.36	804
8.37	804
8.38	804
8.39	804
10.01	1002.02(b)
10.02	1002.02(b)
11.02	2363
11.03	2363.02
11.04	2305
11.05	2305
11.06	2305
11.07	2305.04
11.08	2305.04
11.09	2305.04
11.10	2307.05
11.11	2305.04
11.12	2307.02
11.13	2307.02
11.14	2307.02
11.15	2307.04
11.16	2315.01
11.17	2315.01
11.18	2305.04
11.19	2307.06
11.20	2307.06
12.01	1205
12.02	1205
12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.05	1205
12.06	1205
12.07	1205
12.08	1206
12.09 to 12.13	1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.47	1208.04
12.48	1208
12.51 to 12.63	1208

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

12.70 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
13.06	1302.04
14.01	1414.01
14.02	1414.03
14.03	1414.03
14.04	1414.04
14.05	1416
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.12	1412.03
14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444
14.15	142
14.19	1414.02(a)
17.01	401
17.11	512
18.02	1875.01
18.03	1875.01
18.04	1875.01
18.05	1875.01
18.06	1874
18.07	1875.01
18.08	1875.01
18.09	1875.01
18.10	1875.01
18.11	1874
18.21	1878.01(a)(1)
18.22	1878.01(a)(2)
18.23	1878.01(a)(2)
18.24	1878.01(a)(3)
18.25	1878
18.26	1878
18.27	1878
18.28	1876
18.29	1876
18.30	1876
18.31	1878
18.32	1878
18.33	1876

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

18.35	1878
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
22.01	2246
22.02	2247
22.03	2258
22.04	2260
22.05	2258
<b>Fraud</b>	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.05
In reissue	1442.04, 1448, 2012
Typical issues	2020.02
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)
Fraudulent	706.03(p)
Frivolous invention	706.03(p)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action:	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704
Full name	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority	1004
Function of machine rejection	706.03(r)
Functional claim, Rejection	706.03(c)
Functional equivalents	706.02
<b>FWC</b>	
Public access	103
Rule 62	201.06(b)
<b>G</b>	
Gazette, Official	1703
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
"General Information Concerning	
Patents" booklet	703
General power of attorney for	
international application	1807
Generic claim:	
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
Definition	806.04(d)
Informal	809.02(e)
Markush group	706.03(y)
Multiple applications	806.04(j)
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
Rejection	806.04(j), 809.02(a)
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Subcombination	806.04(c)

## Generic claim—Continued

- Traverse of rejection in lieu of election . . . . .818.03(b),  
818.03(d)
- Genetic sequence information . . . . . 2420
- Genus and species . . . . . 806.04(a) to 806.04(j),  
808.01(a), 809.02
- German priority document . . . . .901.05(10)
- Geschmacksmuster . . . . . 201.14(b)
- Good faith . . . . .2000, 2001
- Government license clause . . . . . 310
- Government-owned application: Special . . . . . 708.01
- Graphic symbols . . . . . 608.02
- Great Britain, Complete specification . . . . . 201.15
- Great Britain, Provisional specification . . . . . 201.15
- Greek letter Phi usage . . . . . 608.01(g)
- Group Art Unit Number . . . . . 502
- Group date receipt and stamp . . . . . 714.18
- Group Director . . . . . 201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06, 708.02,  
714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25, 715.08,  
720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),  
1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04,  
1448, 1901.06, 1901.07(b),  
1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1906,  
2248, 2249, 2265, 2274,  
2283–2286, 2301.01(b),  
2303, 2305.04, 2306,  
2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02
- Group Director's functions . . . . . 1002.02(c), 1003
- Group, International Classification . . . . . 903.09
- Guardian, Authority recorded . . . . . 409.02
- Guardian of insane inventor . . . . . 409.02
- Guidelines for conducting *inter partes* interviews . . . . . 1903
- Guidelines for drafting an application . . . . . 601
- Guidelines for drug disclosures . . . . . 608.01(p)
- Guidelines for handling of citation in patent . . . . . 1922

## H

- Hand delivery of papers . . . . . 502, 714.13
- Handling of citation of prior art . . . . . 2206
- Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers . . . . . 2267
- Handling of mail and papers . . . . . Chapter 500
- Handling of protest . . . . . 1901.05
- Hearing on appeal . . . . . 1209
- Heir as applicant (see also Administrator  
or executor) . . . . . 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
- Holiday, Papers not received . . . . . 502
- Holiday, Period for response ending on . . . . . 505, 710.05
- Holiday in District of Columbia . . . . . 502, 505, 710.05

## I

- ICIREPAT country codes . . . . . 201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
- ICIREPAT identification numbers . . . . . 901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
- Identification of papers . . . . . 502, 503
- Identification of priority application . . . . . 201.14(d)
- Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 . . . . . 201.13
- Idiomatic English . . . . . 608.01(q)
- Implied election . . . . . 818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
- Improper joinder, Effect on patent . . . . . 805
- Improper multiple dependent claim . . . . . 608.01(n)
- Inaccurate claim . . . . . 706.03(n)
- Incomplete amendments, Time
  - for completing . . . . . 710.02(c), 714.03
- Incomplete application . . . . . 506, 608.01
  - Completed . . . . . 506.01
  - Definition . . . . . 203.06
  - Drawing . . . . . 507
  - Invalid oath . . . . . 604.06
  - Return . . . . . 506
  - Return of filing fee . . . . . 506
  - Using again . . . . . 506.01, 608.01(u)
- Incomplete claim, Rejection . . . . . 706.03(d), 706.03(f)
- Incomplete protest . . . . . 1901.03
- Incomplete requests for reexamination . . . . . 2227
- Incomplete response . . . . . 711.03(a), 714.03
  - Time for completing . . . . . 710.02(c), 711, 714.03
- Incorporation by reference . . . . . 608.01(p)
- Incorrect citation of reference . . . . . 707.05(g), 710.06
- Indefinite claim . . . . . 706.03(d)
- Independent claim . . . . . 608.01(n)
- "Independent" definition . . . . . 802.01
- "Independent" inventions . . . . . 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806,  
806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
- Index of claims . . . . . 707.07(i), 717.04
- Index of patents, Classification, Numerical . . . . . 902.03(a)
- Index to the U.S. Patent Classification . . . . . 902.01(a)
- Inequitable conduct . . . . . 2001.06(c)
  - Reissue . . . . . 1443, 1446
- Informal application . . . . . 506, 702.01
  - Primary Examiner's attention required . . . . . 1004
  - Search . . . . . 702.01, 704
- Informal drawing . . . . . 507, 608.02(b)
- Informal requests for reexamination . . . . . 2228
- Informality,
  - Action calling attention to . . . . . 707.07(a), 707.07(j),  
710.02(b), 714.14
- Information Center (see Scientific Technical  
Information Center) . . . . . 901.06(a)
- Information Disclosure Statements . . . . . 609

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Information on status of application  
 referred to in patent ..... 102  
 Information, Requirements for ..... 2021.04  
 Information retrieval from PALM .....1704  
 Information sent to applicant for his guidance ..... 703  
 Information submitted with protest ..... 1901.02  
 Information which must be disclosed .....2001.04  
 INID codes ..... 901.04, 2290  
 Initial examiner review of reissue ..... 1443  
 Initial sentence in Office action ..... 707.04  
 Ink:  
     Color,  
         Black .....707.10, 717.02, 717.05  
         Red ..... 714.18, 717.02  
         Permanent ..... .608.01, 714.07, 714.19  
 Inoperativeness .....608.01(p), 706.03(p)  
     Affidavit ..... .716  
 INPADOC ... ..901.06(a)  
 Inquiries, Official and Congressional. ....203.08(a)  
 Inquiries regarding patent search examination  
     or validity ..... 1701  
 Inquiry as to status of application. .... 203.08  
 In re Bass type rejection ..... 2217  
 Insane ..... 409, 409.02  
 Inspection:  
     Amendment .....714.05  
     Application .....103, 104  
     Approval of power .....104  
     Assignment .....301.01  
     Authorization .....402  
     By assignee.....104, 106, 106.01  
     By disbarred attorney..... 105  
     By inventor .....106  
     By licensee ..... 106.01  
     Control of, By assignee ..... 106  
     International application ..... 110  
     Patent file ..... 103  
     Petition ..... 103  
     Record Room ..... 103  
     Reissue application ..... 103  
     Right of ..... 103, 104, 106  
 Insufficient disclosure..... 608.01(p)  
 Insufficient response ..... 710.02(c), 711.02(a),  
     711.03(a), 714.03  
 Inter-American Convention ..... 201.13  
 Interference ..... Chapter 2300  
     Abandonment, suppression or  
         concealment, notice ..... 2332  
     Access to files ..... 2312  
     Action after .....2363

Interference—Continued  
     Action after reexamination ..... 2284  
     Action made when suggesting claims ..... 2305.01  
     Action suggesting claims ..... 2305, 2305.04  
     Addition of new party ..... 2342  
     Adverse judgment, request for entry ..... 2362  
     Affidavits, sealed by Board ..... 2309.03  
     After notice of allowance ..... 2307.03  
     All parties claiming invention to be included ... 2303  
     Allowance of losing party's application ..... 2363.03  
     Amendment filed during ..... 2364.01  
     Applicant requests interference  
         with patent ..... 2304,2307  
     Application already in interference ..... 2305.04  
     Application and patent in different groups. .... 2306  
     Applications in different groups .....2301.01(a)  
     Arbitration ..... 2390  
     Assignee, prosecution by ..... 2343  
     Attorney, parties have same .... 2305, 2309.02, 2313  
     Basis of practice ..... 2300.01  
     Between application and patent ..... 2306 to 2308.03  
     Between applications .....2303, 2304  
     Briefs for final hearing ..... 2356  
     Burden of proof ..... 2357  
     Cancellation of losing party's claims ..... 2363.03  
     Change from old to new rules ..... 2300.01  
     Claim of foreign priority by patentee  
         not considered ..... 2308.01  
     Claim interpretation ..... 2301.01  
     Claim presented corresponding  
         to patent claim ..... 2306 to 2308.03  
     Claims, not identical ..... 2303  
     Claims, overlapping in two applications  
         of same party ..... 2315.01  
     Claims, suggesting ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
     Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim ... 2305.01  
     Claims corresponding to patent claims,  
         rejection ..... 2307.02  
     Common ownership ..... 2302  
     Concession of priority ..... 2362  
     Concurrent with appeal ..... 2315  
     Consultation with examiner ..... 2340  
     Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief ..... 2309.05,  
         2363.03  
     Conversion of inventorship ..... 2334  
     Copen pending reexamination ..... 2284  
     Copied patent claim not identified ..... 2305  
     Count, defined ..... 2301.02  
     Counts, formulation of ..... 2309.01  
     Dates, difference in effective filing .....2303



## Interference—Continued

“Decision Noted” .....	2363
Decision on motion .....	2340
Declaration .....	2311
Definitions .....	2301.02
Depositions .....	2374, 2376, 2377, 2378
Depositions, errors in .....	2385
Disclaimer, statutory .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d), 2362
Discovery .....	2351, 2387, 2388
Drawing, losing party’s obtaining copy of .....	2363.03
Election of invention not affected .....	820.02
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion .....	2364
Estoppel .....	2358, 2363.03
Evidence .....	2371, 2382
Examiner’s entry on interference file .....	2363
Examiner-in-Chief handles .....	2310
Exceptions to applicability of new rules ...	2300.01
Exhibits .....	2353
Extension of time .....	2345
Failure to identify patent when claims presented .....	2305, 2307.05
Failure to present suggested claim .....	2305.01
Federal Rules of Evidence .....	2300.02, 2371
File wrapper notation .....	2301.01(b)
Filing of papers .....	2301.03
Final decision .....	2355, 2356, 2358
Final hearing .....	2354
Foreign application, benefit .....	2309.02, 2333.02
Foreign country, testimony in .....	2384
Foreign language, translation .....	2347
Generic claims .....	2303
Group Director approval required ...	2303, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented .....	2307.05
Initial memorandum .....	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations ...	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed ex parte .....	2314
Interpretation of claims .....	2301.01
Interview prohibited .....	2314
Judicial review .....	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference .....	2314
Lead attorney .....	2313
Litigation, notice of .....	2360
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent’s application .....	2363.03
Losing party, treatment of .....	2363.03

## Interference—Continued

Memorandum, initiating .....	2309.02
Motions:	
Applications not involved in interference .....	2333.01
Benefit of foreign filing date .....	2333.02
Content .....	2337
Correct inventorship .....	2334
Decision .....	2340
Declare additional interference .....	2337
Evidence in support .....	2339
For judgment, prior art applicable to movant. .	2333
Hearing .....	2340
Miscellaneous .....	2335
Opposition .....	2338
Preliminary. ....	2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
Reconsideration .....	2340
Reply .....	2338
Time for filing .....	2336
Multiple dependent claims .....	2309.02
Multiple patents involved .....	2306
New reference found .....	2341
New rules, applicability .....	2300.01
No interference in fact .....	2301.02, 2363.01
Nonelected claims .....	2303
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application....	2305.04
Notation on file wrapper, possible interference .....	2301.01(b)
Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference .....	2307.06
Order to show cause:	
After decision on motions .....	2333, 2340
Insufficient showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) .	2317
No opening brief for final hearing .....	2356
Outline of procedure .....	2300.02
Overlapping applications .....	2315.01
Patent date earlier than application date .....	2308.01, 2308.02
Patent date later than application date ....	2308.03
Patent in different group .....	2306
Patent Law Amendments Act of 1984 ....	2300.01
Petitions .....	2344
Power of attorney filed .....	402.08
Preliminary motions ...	2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
Preliminary statement .....	2321 to 2329
Preliminary statement, access to .....	2331
Preparation of papers by examiner .....	2309, 2309.02
Prosecution by assignee .....	2343
Protest, notice of. ....	2360
Public use proceeding .....	.06.03(v)

Interference—Continued

Publishing Division notified ..... 2305.04  
 Reconsideration of decision on motion ..... 2340  
 Reconsideration of final decision ..... 2358  
 Record in each interference complete ..... 2309.04  
 Reexamination, copending with interference ... 2284  
 Reexamination, notice of ..... 2360  
 Reexamination, presentation of claims for  
     interference with patent under ..... 2307.04  
 Reference found during interference ..... 2341  
 References pertinent to motions,  
     made of record ..... 1302.12  
 Reinstatement of action. . . . 2307.01, 2363.02, 2363.03  
 Reissue application ..... 2301.01, 2358, 2360, 2362  
 Reissue application, notice of ..... 2360  
 Rejection of claims corresponding to  
     patent claims ..... 2307.02  
 Rejection of claims unpatentable over  
     suggested claim. .... 2305.01, 2305.02  
 Requirements for interference ..... 2303, 2306  
 Response to suggestion for claims. .... 710.02(c), 2305,  
     2305.03  
 Return of papers ..... 2318  
 Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.08  
 Rule correlation table ..... 2300.01  
 Sanctions ..... 2316  
 Search ..... 1302.08, 2301.01(b)  
 Second interference ..... 2365  
 Secrecy order case ..... 2309.06  
 Service of papers ..... 2346  
 Settlement agreements ..... 2366  
 Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) ..... 2308.02  
 Special dispatch ... . . . . 708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311  
 Statutory basis ..... 708.01, 2300.01  
 Subpoena ..... 2371  
 Subsidiary of corporation,  
     common ownership ..... 2302  
 Suggestion of claims ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
 Suggestion of claims, time limit .. 710.02(c), 2305.02  
 Summary judgment ..... 2317  
 Suspension of action pending outcome  
     of reexamination ..... . . . . 2284  
 Suspension of *ex parte* prosecution ..... 709.01, 2315,  
     2315.01  
 Terminated open to public ..... 103  
 Termination ..... 2361  
 Testimony. .... 715.07(b), 2300.02, 2351, 2352,  
     2372, 2383, 2384  
 Time limit for reply ..... 2305.02, 2307.02  
 Time schedule, two-party interference ..... 2300.02

Interference—Continued

Title reports. .... 2309.02  
 Transcript of deposition. .... 2378, 2379  
 Transfer of application. .... 2301.01(a), 2306  
 Translation of documents. .... 2347  
 Two periods for response running ..... 2307.02  
 Unauthorized papers, return ..... 2318  
 Winning party ..... 710.02(b), 2363.02  
 Withdrawal of application from issue. .... 2305.04,  
     2307.03  
 Withdrawal of outstanding action ..... 2307.01  
 Witness, examination of. .... 2373, 2375  
     action. .... 710.02(b), 1109.01  
 Interlibrary Loans ..... 901.06(a)  
 Interlineation in specification before execution .... 608.01  
 International application:  
     Abstract ..... 1826  
     Access ..... 101, 110  
     Agent ..... 1807, 1864.04  
     Amendment before the Designated Office . 1893.01(b)(2)  
     Amendment of Claims before International  
         Bureau ..... 1853  
     Amino acid sequence ..... 1823.02  
     Applicant ..... 1810  
     Applicants Different for Different  
         Designated States ..... 1817.01  
     Assignment Document ..... 301  
     Attorney ..... 1807  
     Attorney File Number ..... 1821  
     Claims ..... 1824  
     Common Representative ..... 1807  
     Confidential Status ..... 101, 110  
     Content ..... 1812  
     Continuation ..... 1817.02  
     Continuation of ..... 1895  
     Continuation-in-part ..... 1817.02  
     Correspondence ..... 1834  
     Declaration ..... 1893.01(e)  
     Definition ..... 201  
     Deposit Accounts ..... 509.01  
     Description ..... 1823  
     Designated Office ..... 1801, 1893.01(a)  
     Designated Office Receipt ..... 1890  
     Designation fee ..... 1817.01, 1827  
     Designation of States ..... 1817.01  
     Drawings ..... 1825, 1893.03(f)  
     Drawings missing ..... 1825  
     Early Processing National Stage ..... 1893.01  
     Elements ..... 1812  
     Errors, rectification of ..... 1836

INDEX

International application—Continued

Fees ..... 1827, 1893.01(c)  
 Filing date ..... 1810  
 Foreign Filing License ..... 1832  
 Formal Requirements ..... 1810  
 Forms:  
     PCT/ISA/210 ..... 1844  
     PCT/IPEA/401 ..... 1865  
     PCT/IPEA/408 ..... 1878  
     PCT/IPEA/409 ..... 1879  
     PCT/IPEA/416 ..... 1879  
 Home copy ..... 1842  
 International Preliminary Examination ..... 1860  
 International Search ..... 1843  
 International Searching Authority ..... 1840  
 Inventor ..... 1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)  
 Inventors Different for Different  
     Designated States ..... 1817.01  
 Kinds of Protection ..... 1817.01  
 Mail Service ..... 1834, 1834.02  
 Member States ..... 1817  
 Microorganism Deposit ..... 1823.01  
 National Stage ..... 1893, 1896  
 Numbering ..... 1812  
 Oath ..... 1893.01(e)  
 Parent to national application .... 201.11(a), 1817.02  
 Power of Attorney ..... 1807  
 Precautionary designations ..... 1817.01  
 Prior Art Effect ..... 1895.01  
 Priority ..... 201.13(b), 1830  
 Priority Document ..... 201.13(b), 1828  
 Publication ..... 1857  
 Record Copy ..... 1842  
 Rectification of obvious errors ..... 1836  
 Refund of fees ..... 1827, 1847  
 Representation ..... 402.09  
 Request ..... 1821  
 Search Copy ..... 1842  
 Search Fee ..... 1827  
 Search Report ..... 707.05, 1844  
 Secrecy Order ..... 110, 120, 1832  
 Signature of Applicant ..... 1820  
 Time Limits ..... 1844.01, 1879.01  
 Title ..... 1821  
 Translation Before the Designated Office ... 1893.01(d)  
 Transmittal Fee ..... 1827  
 Transmittal Letter ..... 1830  
 Unity of Invention ..... 823,, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)  
 Withdrawal ..... 1859, 1880  
 International classification ..... 903.09

International Convention ..... 201.13  
     Date ..... 201.14  
     International fee ..... 1827  
 International Patent Classification ..... 717.05  
     International Searching Authority ..... 1840  
 International Trade Commission ..... 724  
 International-type search ..... 707, 1852  
 Inter partes interviews guidelines ..... 1903  
 Inter partes questions ..... 713.06  
 Interpretation of law, New ..... 1208  
 Intervening rights in reexamination ..... 2293  
 Intervention by assignee ..... 106  
 Interviews: ..... 713  
     Advance indication of issues to be discussed. ... 713.01  
     Allowed application ..... 713.05, 713.10  
     Appointment in advance ..... 713.01  
     Attorney not of record ..... 402  
     Authority to conduct ..... 713.05  
     Before filing ..... 713.02  
     Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312 . . 713.10  
     Before first action ..... 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02  
     Demonstration ..... 713.08  
     Disbarred attorney ..... 105, 713.05  
     During working days only ..... 713.01  
     Exhibit ..... 713.08  
     Exposure of other cases during ..... 101, 713.07  
     Extension of time in protest ..... 1902.01(d)  
     Field of search ..... 713.02  
     Finally rejected application ..... 706.07(f), 713.09  
     How conducted ..... 713.01  
     Inter partes guidelines ..... 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1903  
     Inter partes questions ..... 713.06, 2314  
     Interview Summary Form ..... 713.04  
     Local attorney ..... 713.03, 713.05  
     Made of record ..... 713.01, 713.04  
     Model ..... 713.08  
     Notice in protest ..... 1902.01(c)  
     Oral agreement not binding ..... 713.04  
     Patentability report cases ..... 715.01(f)  
     Prior to first Office action ..... 706.07(b), 713.02  
     Prohibited ..... 713.05  
     Protestor participation ..... 1902  
     Question of patent validity ..... 1701  
     Record of, Inter partes ..... 1903.01  
     Record of substance required ..... 713.01, 713.04  
     Reexamination ..... 2281  
     Refused. .... 713.01, 713.02, 713.05,  
         713.10, 2314  
     Requested in continuing application ..... 706.07(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interview—Continued

Requested in Office action .....	707
Sounding out .....	713.03
Special situations .....	713.05
Substance made of record .....	713.04
Telephone .....	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed .....	713.01
Videotape showing .....	713.01
Where held .....	713.01
Introduction .....	I
Invention (See Patent; Rejection.)	
Invention, Brief summary .....	608.01(d)
Detailed description .....	608.01(g)
Mode of operation .....	608.01(h)
Invention, Not originally claimed .....	603
Inventive entity, Same	
(overlapping subject matter) ..	804, 804.03, 822,822.01
Inventor (see also Applicant) .....	605
Common, at least one .....	201.06, 201.11
Correction .....	201.03, 1481
Deceased .....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Duty of disclosure .....	2001.01
Foreign priority .....	201.13
Heirs .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Insane .....	409, 409.02
International application .....	1812
Name change .....	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Correction .....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order .....	605.04(f)
Typographical, translation error .....	201.03
None available .....	409, 409.03(b)
Proof .....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage .....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest .....	409.03(f)
Order of .....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Pro se .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign .....	409, 409.03(d)
Representative .....	400, 401, 1706
Residence .....	605.02
Rule 60 .....	201.03, 201.06(a)
Rule 62 .....	201.03, 201.06(b)
Self-prosecuted case .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status .....	509.02
Unavailable .....	409, 409.03
At least one joint inventor available ..	409.03(a)
Last known address .....	409.03(e)
Proof .....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage .....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest .....	409.03(f)

Inventor's Certificate:

Priority benefit .....	201.13(a)
Rejection based on .....	706.02, 706.03(s)
IPC (International Patent Classification) .....	903.09
Irreparable damage, Proof of .....	409.03(g)
Issue (See Allowance and issue.)	
Issue Batch Number .....	502, 1303.01
Issue Fee:	
Calculation .....	1306
Failure to pay .....	203.07, 712, 1306
Interfering case, Not applied .....	2305.04
Late payment .....	712
Petition to accept .....	712, 1002.02(b)
Reissue .....	1455
Termination of applicant's rights .....	1306.03
Issue of patent .....	1309
Issue of patent to assignee .....	307
Issue slip .....	903.07
Issuing in another Group without transfer .....	903.07(b)

J

Jacket (see also File wrapper) .....	717
Japanese year system .....	901.05(a)
Joinder, Linking claim allowed .....	809.04
Joinder of inventors .....	409.03(j)
Joint application, Definition .....	201.02
Joint application, Original oath .....	602
Joint application, Signatures .....	605.04(f)
Joint inventor:	
Oath .....	602
Power of attorney to .....	402.01
Refuses to sign application .....	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning .....	409.03(i)
Joint inventors .....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07
Change in order of names .....	605.04(f)
Joint owners .....	605
Joint to Joint .....	201.03
Joint to sole, changing .....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08, 1481
File forwarded to Application Division .....	201.03
Interference pending .....	2188.01, 2300
Journal, Patent Office Society .....	707.06
Judicial notice .....	706.02(a)
Jumbo patents .....	707.05(a)
Jurisdiction:	
Allowed application .....	714.16, 1305
Appealed application .....	1210
Application before court .....	1216

INDEX

Jurisdiction—Continued

Application in interference ..... 2314  
 Interference ..... 2314  
 Jurisdiction of notary ..... 604.03

K

Kinds of application ..... 201  
 Kinds of protection under the Patent  
     Cooperation Treaty ..... 1817.01

L

Lack of good faith ..... 2000, 2001  
 Lack of unity of invention ..... 803, 923  
 Lack of utility ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(p)  
 Language, Offensive ..... 608, 1504  
 Language of papers ..... 608.01  
 Late claiming ..... 2126.01  
 Late payment of issue fee ..... 712  
 Law, New interpretation of ..... 1208  
 Laws, Patent (see also Statutes)..... Introduction  
 Legal effect of amendments ..... 2234  
 Legal representative refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)  
 Letter (see also Action; Forms and form letters;  
     Letter, Examiner's):  
     Abandoned after allowance ..... 711.05  
     Congressional inquiry ..... 203.08(a)  
     Drawing correction, Approval  
         by Examiner ..... 608.02(q)  
     Drawing correction, Separate letter ..... 608.02(r)  
     Drawing transfer ..... 608.02(i)  
     Official inquiry ..... 203.08(a)  
 Letter, Examiner's (see also Action; Forms)  
     Status ..... 203.08  
     and form letters) ..... 707  
     Abandonment ..... 711.02  
     Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13  
     Amendment after final rejection ..... 714.13  
     Arguments answered ..... 707.07(f)  
     Cancellation of nonelected claim .... 821.01, 821.02  
     Claim allowable except as to form ..... 707.07(a),  
         707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1  
     Claim summary ..... 707.07(i)  
     Complete and clear ..... 707.07  
     Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)  
     Copy to applicant ..... 707.12  
     Correction, Period for response ... 707.05(g), 710.06  
     Correction of citation ..... 707.05(g)  
     Date stamped ..... 707.11  
     Decisions, cited ..... 707.06

Letter, Examiner's—Continued

Draftsman's criticism in first  
     Office action ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)  
 Election of species required,  
     Concluding paragraph . . 809.02(a), 809.02(b)  
 Examiner signature at end of letter ..... 707.09  
 Examiner's Amendments ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04  
 File wrapper entry ..... 707.10, 717.01  
 Final rejection, Clearly stated ..... 706.07  
 Final rejection, Concluding statement ..... 706.07  
 Final rejection, Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)  
 First action, Includes Draftsman's  
     comments ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)  
 Formal drawing required ..... 608.02(b)  
 Formal matters . . 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02  
 Full anticipation, Expressions used .. 706.02, 706.07(d)  
 Informal application ..... 702.01  
 Initial sentence ..... 707.04  
 Initialed by Examiner ..... 707.08  
 Interference forms ..... 2300, 2309.02  
 Language in rejecting ..... 707.07(d)  
 Mailing ..... 707.12, 1303  
 Memorandum cited ..... 707.06  
 New Examiner, Primary indicates ..... 707.01  
 Notices cited ..... 707.06  
 Numbering of paragraphs ..... 707.07(k)  
 Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Orders cited ..... 707.06  
 Outstanding requirements ..... 707.07(e)  
 Personal matter excluded ..... 707.07(d)  
 Piecemeal prosecution ..... 707.07(g)  
 Power of attorney invalid or lacking ..... 402  
 Preliminary amendment in new case . 707.04, 714.09  
 Primary signs ..... 706.07, 707.01, 707.09  
 Primary's attention required, List ..... 1004  
 References, Citation ..... 707.05 to 707.05(g),  
     901.04, 901.05(a)  
 Refusing entry of amendment  
     after Board decision ..... 1214.07  
 Rejection of claim corresponding  
     to claim of patent ... ..... 2307.02  
 Remailing ..... 707.13, 710.06, 1303.02  
 Restriction requirement ..... 803, 817  
 Returned ..... 707.13  
 Reviewed by Examiner ..... 707.08  
 Shortened time for reply ..... 710.02  
 Signature ..... 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13  
 Statement of rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Status letter reply ..... 203.08  
 Statutory basis ..... 707.07(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Letter, Examiner's—Continued

Summary .....	707.07(i)
Supplemental .....	710.06
Undelivered .....	707.13, 1303.02
Letters, Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Letters of administration ..	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary .....	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center) .....	706.03(s), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)
Library Services .....	901.06(a)
License agreements under patent, recording ....	310, 313
License rights clause .....	310
License to file Foreign Application .....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
License to file international application .....	110, 140, 1832
Licensee, Access .....	106.01
Licensing and Review Section .....	115–151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s) to 151
Limited time for reply .....	2307.02
Linking claim .....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Traverse of rejection .....	818.03(d)
List of countries giving right of priority .....	201.13
List of decisions .....	Appendix II
List of forms. (See Forms and form letters.)	
List of prior art in reexamination .....	2257
List of PTO mail boxes (see Box)	
Literature citation in specification .....	608.01(p)
Lithographic and drafting firms, Access .....	101
Litigation information, Duty to disclose .....	2001.06(c)
Litigation involving patent .....	1442.04
Litigation not stayed in reissue .....	1442.02
Litigation—Reexamination copending .....	2286
Litigation related reissue .....	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Litigation, Stays considered in .....	1442.05
Litigation, Stays denied .....	1442.05(b)
Litigation, Stays granted .....	1442.05(a)
Litigation, Suspension of action .....	2021.02
Living matter .....	2105
Local representative of attorneys .....	408

M

Machine, Process or product an .....	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
--------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Mail:

Address .....	501
Boxes for PTO (see Box)	
Depositing correspondence .....	502
Distribution .....	501
Express .....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification .....	502, 503

Mail—Continued

Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Undelivered .....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip Code .....	502
Mail date as filing date .....	513
Mailing action .....	707.12, 1303
In reexamination .....	2264
Mailing, Certificate of .....	512, 711.03(c)
Maintenance Fees	
Attorney or Agent	
Revocation of Power of Attorney .....	2560
Handling of Requests to Withdraw .....	2560
Change of correspondence address .....	2541
Due Dates for payment .....	2506
Facsimile transmission .....	2511
Fee address .....	2540
Fee amounts .....	2520
Information required with payment .....	2515
Intervening rights in reinstated patents. ....	2591
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents. ...	2510
Method of payment .....	2522
Notices	
Reminder, Receipt, Expiration .....	2575
Patents subject to payment of .....	2504
Payment Informalities .....	2530
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of .....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment .....	2590
Unavoidable delay basis. ....	2590
Unintentional delay basis .....	2590
Small Entity Status requirements. ....	2550
Status Requests .....	2570
Maintenance Fees (See Fees, Maintenance) .....	2500
Mandatory Classification .....	903.07
Manual, Authority of .....	page III
Manual, Checklist of pages of .....	page VI
Manual, Subscription address .....	title page
Manual of Classification .....	902.01
Manuscript decision .....	707.06
Margin, Application papers .....	608.01
Mark of applicant .....	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance .....	1302.01
Marking patent copy .....	905.04
Marking, Security .....	121
Markush claim .....	706.03(y)
Antedating reference for .....	715.03
Supporting disclosure .....	608.01(p)
Materiality of information disclosed .....	2001.05
Mathematical Algorithms .....	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
Matter not in original disclosure .....	608.04(a)

INDEX

Matter not original claimed . . . . . 603  
MCF (Master Classification File) . . . . . 902.03(a)  
Mechanical search . . . . . 717.05  
Memorandum, citation . . . . . 707.06  
Merger of reexamination and reissue . . . . . 2285  
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals  
and Interferences . . . . . Introduction  
Method, Obvious . . . . . 706.03(q)  
Method and apparatus or product . . 806.05(e), 806.05(f), 820  
Method of doing business . . . . . 706.03(a)  
Metric (S.I.) system usage . . . . . 608.01  
Microorganisms, Deposit of . . . . . 608.01(p), 1823.01  
Microorganisms, Patentability of . . . . . 706.03(a), 2105  
Military Officer Notary . . . . . 604.03(a)  
Misjoinder, Effect on patent . . . . . 805  
Misjoinder of Inventors . . . . . 201.03, 1481  
Missing patent copy, Replacement . . . . . 901.09  
Mode, best . . . . . 608.01(h)  
Mode of operation . . . . . 608.01(h)  
Model . . . . . 608.03  
Model, Return . . . . . 608.03(a)  
Model at interview . . . . . 713.08  
Model filed in priority country . . . . . 201.14(b)  
“Months”, Foreign language names . . . . . 901.05(a)  
Motion (Interference):  
Add or subtract application . . . . . 2333  
Amend . . . . . 2333  
Burden of proof . . . . . 2300  
Content . . . . . 2337  
Decision requires Primary’s attention . . . . . 2300  
Dissolve . . . . . 2300  
Miscellaneous . . . . . 2335  
Notice in application . . . . . 2333.01  
Preliminary . . . . . 2333  
Reconsideration . . . . . 2340  
Substitute sole for joint . . . . . 2334  
Multiple dependent claims:  
Fee calculation . . . . . 607, 608.01(n)  
Handling . . . . . 608.01(n)  
Restriction practice . . . . . 608.01(n)  
Multiple papers on same issue in protest . . . . . 1901.07(b)  
Multiplicity of claims, Rejection . . . . . 706.03(k), 706.03(l)

N

Name:  
Change . . . . . 605.04(c), 717.02(b)  
Correction . . . . . 201.03, 605.04(g)  
Order . . . . . 605.04(f)  
Translation, typographical error . . . . . 201.03  
Change, File sent to Application Division . . 605.04(c)

Name—Continued  
Corrected by amendment . . . . . 605.04(g)  
Full first or middle . . . . . 605.04, 605.04(b)  
Mark . . . . . 605.04(d)  
Order . . . . . 605.04(f)  
Signature (See Signature.)  
Uniformity with signature . . . . . 605.04(b)  
Names used in trade . . . . . 608.01(v)  
National Aeronautics and  
Space Administration . . . . . 115, 150, 151  
National application . . . . . 201  
National security, Application affecting . . . . . 115 to 140  
National stage application . . . . . 201  
Naturally occurring article . . . . . 706.03(a)  
Negative limitation . . . . . 706.03(d)  
Negotiation authority . . . . . 713.05  
New application (definition) . . . . . 203.01  
Assignment to assistant Examiner  
for examination . . . . . 903.08(b)  
Assignment to Examining Group  
for examination . . . . . 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)  
Classification by Primary . . . . . 903.08(b)  
Examiner review for completeness . . . . . 702  
Inspection . . . . . 903.08(a)  
Transfer . . . . . 903.08(a)  
Transfer refused . . . . . 903.08(d)  
New Examiner, Letters of . . . . . 707.01  
New ground of rejection by the Board of Appeals . . 1214.01  
New ground of rejection on appeal . . . . . 1208.01  
New matter:  
Amendment of disclosure . . . . . 608.04  
Appealable . . . . . 608.04(c)  
Claim . . . . . 608.04, 706.03(o)  
Claim, Appealable . . . . . 608.04(c)  
Claim terminology . . . . . 08.01(o)  
Continuing application . . . . . 201.07  
Design application . . . . . 1503.02  
Disclosure . . . . . 608.04  
Divisional application . . . . . 201.06  
Drawing . . . . . 608.04  
File wrapper continuation (FWC) . . . . . 201.06(b)  
Inherent characteristics . . . . . 608.04(a)  
Petitionable . . . . . 608.04(c)  
Preliminary amendment . . . . . 608.04(b)  
Reissue application . . . . . 1411.02  
Rejection . . . . . 608.04, 706.03(o)  
Rule 60 application . . . . . 201.06(a)  
Rule 62 application . . . . . 201.06(b)  
Specification, Petitionable . . . . . 608.04(c)  
Substitute specification . . . . . 714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

New matter—Continued  
 Supplemental oath ..... 603  
 Trademark definition 608.01(v)  
 When entered ..... 14.19, 714.20  
 New prior art in reissue application ..... 1414.02  
 Nonelected invention:  
 Claims to—  
     Added ..... 821.03  
     Canceled ..... 821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)  
     Withdrawn ..... 821.01, 821.02  
 Interference ..... 2303  
 Nonelected species:  
 Claims to—  
     Canceled ..... 821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)  
     Withdrawn ..... 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
 Non-English oath or declaration ..... 602.06  
 Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or  
     composition of matter ..... 2105  
 Nonpatent literature ..... 901.06  
 Nonprofit organization, claiming status as ..... 509.03  
 Nonprofit organizations ..... 509.02  
 Nonreceipt of Office letter ..... 711.03(c)  
 Nonresponsive amendment ..... 714.02  
 Non sequitur ..... 706.03(d)  
 Nonsigning inventor's rights ..... 409.03(i)  
 Nonstatutory claim ..... 706.03(h)  
 Nonstatutory claim, Canceled ..... 1302.04(b)  
 Nonstatutory subject matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Notary jurisdiction ..... 604.03  
 Notary jurisdiction, Military officer ..... 604.03(a)  
 Notary jurisdiction, Venue agreement ..... 604.02  
 Notary seal ..... 604.01  
 Notation of possible interference ..... 2301.01(b)  
 Notation on file wrapper:  
     of foreign application ..... 202.03  
     of parent application ..... 201.11, 202.02  
 Notice, Citation ..... 07.06  
 Notice of allowability ..... 1302.03  
 Notice of allowance (see Allowance and issue) .. 502, 1303  
     Assigned application ..... 308  
     Deceased inventor ..... 1303.03  
     Reissue application ..... 1455  
     Secrecy order application ..... 120, 130, 1304  
     Undelivered ..... 1303.02  
 Notice of appeal ..... 1205  
     Reexamination ..... 2273  
 "Notice of informal patent application"  
     form (PTO-152) ..... 707.07(a)  
 "Notice of references cited" form  
     (PTO-892) ..... 707.05(b), (c), (e)

Notice of reissue application ..... 1431  
 Notices, maintenance fees ..... 2575  
 Notices, Purpose ..... Introduction  
 Notices, maintenance fees ..... 2575  
 Nuclear material application ..... 150, 151, 706.03(b)  
 Nullification of double patenting rejection ..... 804.01  
 Number, Drawing reference character ..... 608.01(g)  
 Numbering of papers in file wrapper ..... 717.01(a)  
 Numbering paragraphs of letter ..... 707.07(k)

O

Oath:  
     After appeal ..... 1212  
     Antedating patent for interference  
         (Rule 608) ..... 2308 to 2308.02  
     Antedating reference. (See also Affidavit,  
         Antedating reference, Rule 131.) ..... 715  
     Inspection during interference (Rules 131,  
         and 608(b)) ..... 2312  
     Non-English ..... 602.06  
     Original  
         (see also Oath, Original, Rule 63) ..... 602  
     Plant application (Rule 62) ..... 1604  
     Reissue (Rule 175) ..... 706.03(x), 1414, 1444  
     Supplemental ..... 603  
     Supplemental and allowance ..... 603.01  
     Traversing rejection (Rule 132) .. 716  
 Oath, Antedating reference (see also Affidavit,  
     Antedating reference, Rule 131) ..... 715  
 Oath, International application ..... 1893.01(e)  
 Oath, Original, Rule 63 ..... 602  
     Administering ..... 604  
     Amendment ..... 602.01  
     Attorney administers ..... 604.06  
     Consular certificate ..... 604.04  
     Date of execution ..... 602.05  
     Declaration in lieu of, Rule 68 ..... 602  
     Defective ..... 602.01, 602.02, 602.03  
     Delayed filing ..... 506, 602.05  
     Divisional application ..... 602.05(a)  
     Execution ..... 604  
     Facsimile ..... 605.04  
     Foreign execution ..... 602.04  
     Foreign filed applications  
         listed ..... 201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04  
     Invalid, By attorney in case ..... 604.06  
     "Joint" ..... 602, 605.07  
     Jurisdiction of notary ..... 604.03  
     New required ..... 602.01, 602.02  
     Notary ..... 604.03



INDEX

Oath, Original, Rule 63—Continued	
Notary certificate	602.01
Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Old at time of filing	602.05
Seal	604.01
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
“Sole”	602
Stale	602.05
Substitute	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
New matter	608.04
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters,	
When made	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, Correction	1302.04, 1305
Obvious method	706.03(q)
Obviously informal application	702.01, 704
Obviousness consideration	706
Offenlegungsschriften	901.05(b)
Offensive language	608, 1504
Offer to sell	2125.03
Offer to surrender original patent	1416
Office action	707
Office action in reexamination	2260, 2262
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours	510
Office of Administration	1002.02(b)
Office of Assistant Commissioner	
for Patents	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, 1446, 1448, 1449, 1451, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06, 1901.07(a), 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013, 2283–2286
Office of Deputy Assistant	
Commissioner for Patents	2239, 2268, 2281
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 714.01(a)
Office of Finance	502, 2248
Office of National and International	
Application Review	2226
Office of Patent Classification	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02
Office of Petitions	1002.02(b)
Office of Publications	101, 2283, 2287
Office of Quality Review	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Solicitor	2220
Office of Special Programs	201.03, 506.02, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(a)
Office proceedings, Concurrent	2282
Office Services Division	608.02
Official action	707
Official cross-reference, Order of	903.06
Official Gazette	103, 707.06, 1703
Official Gazette, Claim	1302.09
Official Gazette, Drawing figure	1302.10
Official Gazette, Notice of certificate	2288, 2291
Official Gazette, Notice of reexamination	2229
Official Gazette, Status of oldest application	203.08
Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Old application (definition)	203.03
Old combination	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
Old combination, Division	806.05(b), 820.01
Omission in response, inadvertent	710.02(c)
Omnibus claim	706.03(h)
Cancellation	1302.04(b)
On sale	2120, 2125.03
Activity by another	2121
Anticipation	2127
Determination	2125
Evidence	2123
Examiner’s action	2129
Excused activity	2128
In this country	2125.04
Invention	2125.01
Obvious over	2127
Permitted activities	2128
Preliminary hearing	2122
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2124
Third party	2128.06
When	2126, 2126.01
Operative example	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent	1901
Oral hearing in reexamination	2276
Oral hearing on appeal	1209
Order 3311	714.16(d)
Order 3311 amendments	714.16, 714.16(d)
Order, Citation of	707.06
Order, Classification	902.04
Order of examination	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report	705.01(c)
Order of papers in file wrapper	717.01(a)
Ordering:	
Abandoned file	711.04(b), 905.03
Cross-references	903.06



INDEX

Patent—Continued

Reference (See Reference.)	
Reissue series .....	901.04
Simultaneous issue .....	1306.02
Soft copy .....	905.02
Sole to joint .....	1481
Statutory types of subject matter .....	706.03(a)
Surrender .....	1416
Statutes (see also Statutes; Statutes Revised) .....	Introduction
System, Constitutional basis for .....	Introduction
Transfer .....	903.05
Transfer of rights in .....	509.02
Type; design vs. utility .....	1502, 1508
Utility series .....	901.04
Utility vs. Design .....	1502, 1508
X series .....	901.04
Patent Academy .....	713.01
Patent and Trademark Office:	
Address .....	501, 502
Business hours .....	510
Employees, Property Interest in patent .....	309
Publications .....	Introduction
Development and Use of Patent	
Classification Systems .....	903.02
Directory of Attorneys and Agents .....	1706
Official Gazette .....	1703
Patent Classifier's decision .....	903.08(f)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also International Application):	
Administrative Instructions .....	App AI
Agent .....	1807
Amendment before the Designated Office ...	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau .....	1853
Applicant .....	1810
Applicant for United States Receiving Office ...	1805
Basic flow .....	1842
Classification of Application .....	903.08(d)
Common Representative .....	1807
Concepts, Major .....	1801
Country codes .....	1851
Definitions .....	1802
Design patents .....	1501
Designated Office .....	1893.01(a)
Designation of States .....	1817.01
Fees .....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements .....	1810
Foreign filing license .....	1832
Foreign Patent Citation Codes .....	1851

Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also

International Application):—Continued

Form PCT/ISA/210 .....	1844
Form PCT/IPEA/401 .....	1865
Form PCT/IPEA/408 .....	1878
Form PCT/IPEA/409 .....	1879
Form PCT/IPEA/416 .....	1879
Gazette .....	1801
International Bureau .....	1801
International Preliminary Examination .....	1860
International Preliminary Examination Report .....	1879
Written opinion .....	1878
International Publication .....	1857
International Search Report .....	1844
International Searching Authority .....	1840
Member Countries .....	1817
National procedure .....	1893
Numbering .....	1812
Priority .....	201.13(b), 1830
Priority document .....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication .....	1857
Receiving Office .....	1801
Receiving Office Procedure .....	1801
Record Copy Transmittal .....	1801
Regular Filing in Each Designated State .....	1801
Representation before the Designated Office ....	402
Response to Invitation Concerning Lack of Unity of Invention ...	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Response to written opinion .....	1878.02
Revocation of agent .....	1808
Schedule of Fees .....	1827
Search Report .....	707.05, 1844
Signature missing .....	1820
Unity of Invention .....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions:	
101 Cited .....	1802
102 Cited .....	1821
103 Cited .....	1862
105 Reproduced .....	1834
204 Reproduced .....	1823
205 Reproduced .....	1824, 1853
207 Cited .....	1812, 1826
208 Reproduced .....	1823.02
209 Reproduced .....	1823, 1823.01
303 Cited .....	1821
310 Reproduced .....	1825
326 Reproduced .....	1859
404 Reproduced .....	1857

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty,

Administrative Instructions:

414 Reproduced	1859
502 Reproduced	1850
503 Cited	1851, 1878, 1879
505 Cited	1844
507 Cited	1844, 1879
508 Cited	1844, 1879
513 Reproduced	1847
603 Reproduced	1875.02
604 Reproduced	1879
605 Reproduced	1872
606 Reproduced	1880
607 Reproduced	1876
610 Cited	1877
611 Cited	1851, 1879

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles:

2 Cited	1802
3 Reproduced	1812
Cited	1850
5 Reproduced	1823
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
Cited	1812
8 Cited	1826
9 Cited	1805
11 Reproduced	1810, 1825
Cited	1801, 1810, 1825, 1893.03(b), 1896
12 Cited	1801, 1823, 1840
14 Cited	1801, 1820
15 Cited	1801, 1840, 1843
16 Cited	1801, 1840
17 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1840.01, 1844, 1850, 1871
18 Reproduced	1844
Cited	1840
19 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1840, 1844.01, 1853, 1871 1878, 1879, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2)
20 Cited	1801, 1810, 1857, 1893.03(f)
21 Reproduced	1857
Cited	1801
22 Cited	1801
27 Cited	1801, 1805, 1832
28 Cited	1801
29 Reproduced	1857
31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869, 1873
Cited	1864.03
32 Reproduced	1862

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles:

33 Reproduced	1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(2), 1878.01(a)(3)
Cited	1860
34 Reproduced	1862, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.02
Cited	1847, 1860, 1864.01, 1871, 1875, 1878, 1878.02, 1879, 1893.01(b)(2)
35 Reproduced	1879
36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
37 Reproduced	1880
38 Reproduced	1879.04
49 Cited	1864.04
64 Cited	1803

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules:

2 Cited	1802
4 Cited	1817, 1821, 1864.02
4.3 Cited	1821
4.9 Cited	1817.01
4.10 Cited	1893.03, 1896
4.11 Reproduced	1819
4.14 Reproduced	1817.02
Cited	1893.03
4.15 Reproduced	1820
Cited	1820
5 Reproduced	1823, 1823.02
Cited	1826
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
8 Reproduced	1826
11 Cited	1812, 1893.03(f)
13 Reproduced	1823.01, 1823.02
Cited	1850, 1877, 1893.03(d)
17 Cited	1801, 1879
18 Cited	1805
19 Cited	1805
20 Cited	1805
22 Cited	1801, 1832
23 Cited	1801, 1840
24 Cited	1890
26 Cited	1820, 1876.01, 1893.01(d)
33 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1843
34 Cited	1801, 1843
35 Cited	1840
36 Cited	1840
37 Cited	1801
38 Cited	1801, 1826
39 Reproduced	1843

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules—Continued

40 Reproduced ..... 1850  
 41 Reproduced ..... 1852  
 42 Cited ..... 1801, 1844, 1844.01  
 43 Cited ..... 1801, 1840, 1844, 1878, 1879  
 44 Cited ..... 1801  
 46 Reproduced ..... 1853  
     Cited ..... 1801, 1871, 1878  
 47 Cited ..... 1801, 1890, 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)  
 48 Cited ..... 1801  
 52 Cited ..... 1801  
 53 Cited ..... 1860, 1868, 1871  
 54 Reproduced ..... 1864.02  
     Cited ..... 1860  
 55 Cited ..... 1860, 1868  
 56 Reproduced ..... 1873  
 57 Cited ..... 1860, 1867, 1868  
 58 Cited ..... 1860, 1862, 1867  
 59 Cited ..... 1862  
 60 Reproduced ..... 1868  
 61 Reproduced ..... 1881  
     Cited ..... 1869  
 62 Reproduced ..... 1871  
 63 Cited ..... 1862  
 64 Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)  
     Cited ..... 1879  
 65 Reproduced ..... 1877.01(a)(2)  
 66 Reproduced ..... 1864.01, 1870, 1878.02  
     Cited ..... 1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879  
 68 Cited ..... 1875, 1875.01  
 69 Reproduced ..... 1879.01  
 70 Cited ..... 1875, 1878.01, 1878.02  
 71 Reproduced ..... 1879.02  
 72 Reproduced ..... 1879.03  
     Cited ..... 1862  
 75 Cited ..... 1862  
 77 Cited ..... 1862  
 80 Cited ..... 1834.02  
 81 Reproduced ..... 1834.02  
 82 Reproduced ..... 1834.02  
 83 Cited ..... 1864.04  
 86 Cited ..... 1801  
 90 Reproduced ..... 1808, 1880  
     Cited ..... 1834  
 91 Reproduced ..... 1836  
     Cited ..... 1876.01, 1893.01(d)  
 92 Reproduced ..... 1834  
     Cited ..... 1834, 1834.01, 1878.02

Patentability (See Rejection.)

Patentability report ..... 705 to 705.01  
     Allowance or abandonment ..... 705.01(d)  
     Appeal ..... 705.01(a)  
     Count ..... 705.01(c)  
     Date status ..... 705.01(c)  
     Dispute between examiners ..... 705.01(a)  
     Drawing ..... 608.02(n)  
     Final action ..... 705.01(a)  
     Forms for action ..... 705.01(a)  
     Improper ..... 705.01(e)  
     Initiate ..... 705.01  
     Interviews ..... 705.01(f)  
     Limitation as to use ..... 705.01(e)  
     Practice suspended ..... 705  
     Primary decides propriety ..... 1004  
     Print of drawing ..... 608.02(n), 705.01(d)  
     Purpose ..... 705.01(e)  
     Recording ..... 705.01(c)  
     Restriction, Effect on ..... 807  
     Search ..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)  
     Sequence of examination ..... 705.01(b)  
     Transfer of appeal ..... 705.01(a)  
     Patentability Statement ..... 609, 1302.14  
 Patentable novelty, pointed out ..... 714.04  
 Patentable Subject Matter  
     Computer Programs ..... 2106  
     Living Subject Matter ..... 2105  
     Mathematical Algorithms ..... 2106  
 Patentanmeldung ..... 901.05(b)  
 Patented file ..... 905.03  
 Patented file, ordering ..... 711.04(b)  
 Patented file, Reissue application notice ..... 1431  
 PatentIn computer program ..... 2430  
 Patents of addition, foreign ..... 901.05(b)  
 Payment of fees ..... 509  
 PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)  
     Classification of application ..... 903.08(d)  
 Pencil notations, Erased at allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Pending application as prior art ..... 901.03  
 Pending application charge location ..... 905.05  
 Pending application preserved in secrecy ..... 101  
 Pending applications as references ..... 901.03  
 Period for response ..... 710  
     After Board decision ..... 1214.01  
     After final ..... 06.07(f)  
     After interference ..... 710.02(b), 2363.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Period for response—Continued

Amendment after ..... 714.17  
 Claim copied from patent ..... 710.04(a)  
 Claims all allowed ..... 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14  
 Computed ..... 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Copying claim from patent does not  
     extend statutory period ..... 710.04(a)  
 Correction of citation ..... 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Date of receipt of amendment .... 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Defective Office action ..... 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Difference between shortened statutory  
     period and time limit ..... 710.02(d)  
 Extension ..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003  
 Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday  
     expiration of time ..... 505, 710.05, 710.01(a)  
 Incomplete response .... 710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03  
 Less than six months ..... 710.02 to 710.02(e)  
 Miscellaneous factors ..... 710.06  
 Petition ..... 1002  
 Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts .... 150  
 Remailing ..... 707.13, 710.06  
 Restarting ..... 710.06  
 Saturday, Expiration of time ... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Secrecy order application ..... 130  
 Shortened, Approval ..... 1003  
 Shortened, Extension ..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e)  
 Shortened statutory period ..... 710.02, 710.02(b),  
     710.02(e)  
 Shortened statutory period,  
     Distinguished from time limit ..... 710.02(d)  
 Shortened statutory period, When used ... 710.02(b)  
 Statutory period ..... 710.01  
     How computed ..... 710.01(a)  
 Suggesting claims ..... 710.02(c), 2305.02  
 Sunday, Expiration of time .... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Supplemental action ..... 710.06  
 Time computation ..... 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Time limit action ..... 710.02  
 Time limit action, When used ..... 710.02(c)  
 Two periods running ..... 710.04, 710.04(a)  
 Withdrawal of attorney or  
     agent during ..... 402.06  
 Periodicals ..... 901.06, 901.06(a)  
 Period of enforceability ..... 2204, 2211  
 Permanent ink ..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19  
 Perpetual motion ..... 608.03, 706.03(p)  
 Persons who may cite prior art in reexam ..... 2203  
 Pertinent prior art ..... 904.02

Petition:

Abandonment holding ... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)  
 Abandonment holding,  
     Examiner's statement ..... 711.03(d)  
 Accepting late issue fee ..... 712, 1002.02(b)  
 Access to application ..... 103, 1002.02(p)  
 Access to interference case ..... 1002.02(f)  
 After forfeiture ..... 712  
 Amend after appeal decision ..... 1002.02  
 Amend with appeal ..... 1207  
 Attorney withdrawal ..... 1002.02  
 Board of Patent Appeals and  
     Interferences involved ..... 1002(f), 1002(g),  
     1002.02(j)  
 Certificate of Correction ..... 1002.02(d)  
 Change in inventorship ..... 1002.02(p)  
 Commissioner's duties ..... Introduction, 1002  
 Conditional, to revive ..... 711.03(c)  
 Correction of inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Defer issuance ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Delegation of Commissioner's authority .... 1001.01  
 Denial of reexamination request ..... 2248  
 Disclaimer related ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Divisional ..... 1002.02(h)  
 Entry of Amendment ..... 1002.02(d), 1207  
 Express abandonment after notice  
     of allowance ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Expunge papers from file ..... 1002.02(a)  
 Expunge trade secret material .... 724.05, 1002.02(a)  
 Extension of time ..... 710.02(e), 714.17  
 Filing date ..... 506.02, 1002.02(h)  
 Final rejection ..... 1002.02  
 Foreign filing license ..... 140  
 Inspection ..... 103  
 Interference ..... 1002.02(f) and (g), 2344  
 Late paper in reexamination ..... 2268  
 Late priority papers ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Maintenance fees, accept and record ..... 2580  
 Maintenance fees, delayed  
     payment/reinstatement ..... 2590  
 Make special ..... 708.02, 1002.02(a) and (c)  
 Matter subject to ..... Introduction, 706.01, 1002  
 Merge reexaminations ..... 2283  
 Modification of secrecy order ..... 120  
 New matter ..... 608.04(c)  
 Nonsigning inventor ..... 409.03, 1002.02(p)  
 Period for filing ..... 1002  
 Premature final rejection ..... 706.07(c)

INDEX

Petition—Continued

Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings	1002.02(a)
Recision of secrecy order	120
Reconsideration of decision on motion	1005.07, 2340
Refused assignment	313, 317
Restriction requirement holding	821.01
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revival, Conditional	711.03(c)
Special status	708.02
Strike issue deferred	2021.01
Strike patent application	1002.02(a), 1448, 2013
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), (c)
Suspend rules	1002(a), (b)
Rule 48 (inventorship)	201.03
Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Withdrawal from issue	1308
Withhold from issue	1002.02(c)
Petitionable matter	706.01
Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Philippines—United States search exchange	1711
Photocopy Orders	905.01
Photograph as drawing	608.02
Photoprint, Ordering	905.01
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)
Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Plant patent application	201, Chapter 1600
Action	1610
Advertising	1610
Affidavit	1610
Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Allowance	1611
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Bacteria	1601
Claim	1605, 1610
Color drawing	1606
Color identified	1605
Definitions	1601
Department of Agriculture	1608
Deposit	1605
Description	605
Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1610
Elements of application	1603
Examination	1608
Examiner's amendment	1610
Executive Order	1608
Issue	1611
Laudatory expressions	1610
Letter of transmittal	1608

Plant patent application—Continued

Method claim	1605
Oath	1604
Original and duplicate files	1603, 1610
Parts	1603
Plant varieties excluded	1601
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1609, 1610
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Tubers	1601
Plant patent series	901.04
Postcard, self-addressed	503, 717.01(a)
Post classifier	903.02(c), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address:	
Applicant	605.03, 717.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Petitioner	103
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34)	706.02
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan	511
Power of attorney	402
Application in interference	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Assignee revokes	402.07
Associate attorney	402, 402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents	402
Coinventor	402.01
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration	402.01
General for international application	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition	402.01
Notice of revocation	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08
Secrecy order cases	120
Unregistered attorney	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney	402.06
Withdrawn in patent	2223
Power to inspect	104, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, Disbarred attorney	105

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Practitioner's names on patents .....	1309	Prior art citation in patent—Continued	
Preamble, Design application .....	1503	Handling .....	2206
Preliminary amendment .....	506, 707.04, 714.09	Sample letter .....	2205
Preliminary amendment:		Service on patent owner .....	2205, 2206
Excess claims .....	506, 714.10	Time for filing .....	2204
Initial sentence .....	707.04	Prior art copies in reexamination request .....	2218
New matter .....	608.04(b)	Prior art filed by protestor .....	1901.02, 1901.03
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale .....	2122	“Prior art” on drawing .....	608.02(g)
Preliminary hearing, Public use proceeding .....	720.03	Prior Art Statement .....	609, 1893.03(g)
Preliminary Statement .....	2321 to 2329, 2331	Prior Art Statement in reissue application .....	1418
Premature final rejection .....	706.07(c)	Prior Art Statement Updating .....	2003.03(a)
Prima facie case of public use or on sale .....	2124	Prior art used in determining reexamination request .....	2244
Prima facie showing, Public use proceeding .....	720.02	Prior Examiner's action .....	704, 706.04, 713.01
Primary Examiner .....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 1901.07(c), 1902.01(b), 1903, 1903.01, 2271	Priority:	
Primary Examiner, Actions requiring		Foreign application (see Foreign application) ..	201.13
personal attention .....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	Proper identification .....	201.14(d)
Primary Examiner, name on file wrapper .....	1302.13	Formal requirements .....	201.14
Print of drawing .....	608.02(m)	International application .....	1828, 1893.03(c)
Additional .....	608.02(m)	Inventor's certificate .....	201.13(a)
Alteration .....	608.02(m)	Overcoming reference .....	201.15
Colored .....	608.02(m)	Patent printing .....	1309
Distribution .....	508	Prior U.S. application .....	201.11
Examiner's notation on .....	608.02(m)	Time for filing .....	201.13
File wrapper .....	508, 717.01(b)	Priority document, International application .....	1828
Kept in examining group .....	608.02(c)	Priority practice .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Marking .....	608.02(m)	Priority right .....	201.13
New application .....	508	Private use .....	2125.02
New or substitute drawings .....	508	Proceedings, Termination of .....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Patentability report .....	705.01(d)	Process in examining group of reexamination .....	2233
Returned drawing .....	608.02(y)	Process of making and product made .....	806.05(f)
Sketch .....	608.02(v)	Product and process of using .....	806.05(h)
Printed matter nonstatutory .....	706.03(a)	Product by process .....	706.03(e)
Printer Waiting .....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.01	Product of human ingenuity .....	2105
Printer's Proof, Correction .....	1309.01	Product of nature .....	706.03(a)
Printing date, declassified material .....	707.05(f)	Program Management System (PMS) .....	2238
Printing practitioners names on patents .....	1309	Prolix claim .....	706.03(g)
Printing priority .....	1309	Proof, Printer waiting .....	1309.01
Prior art (see also Reference) .....	901	Proof of authority of Administrator or Executor. ....	409.01(b)
Prior art citation in patent: .....	2202	Proof of foreign filing .....	201.14
Content .....	2205	Proof of irreparable damage .....	409.03(g)
Copies of prior art .....	2205	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign .....	409.03(d)
English Translations .....	2205	Proofreading of action .....	707.08
Explanation of pertinence .....	2205	Proper identification of foreign priority .....	201.14(d)
Flowcharts .....	2206	Proper multiple dependent claim .....	608.01(n)
		Property rights statement .....	150
		Contents of .....	151
		Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts .	115, 150, 151
		Proprietary interest, Proof of .....	409.03(f)
		Pro se applicant .....	401, 707, 707.07(j), 713.01



INDEX

Prosecution, Piecemeal .....	707.07(g)	Protector participation in interview .....	1902
Prosecution, Reopening after allowance .....	1308.01	Protector–Service of copies on .....	1901.07(a)
Prosecution, Reopening after appeal decision ....	1214.07	Prototype development .....	2128.02
Prosecution, closed, Application allowable		PTO employee restrictions, assignment .....	309
except for form .....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Public access to reexamination file .....	2232
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application .....	130	Public inspection, Application file .....	103
Prosecution reopened after court decision .....	1216.01	Public inspection of assignments .....	301.01
Protective order material .....	724 – 724.05	Public Law (see also Statutes)	
Protective order material submission .....	724.02	Public Law 92–34 (Postal Emergency) .....	511
Protest		Public Law 96–517 .....	509.02
Access by protestor .....	1901.05	Public Law 97–247 .....	509.02, 711.03(c)
Acknowledgment of protest .....	1901.05	Public policy .....	706.03(p)
Against issuance of patent .....	1901	Public right to inspect files .....	103
Appeal by protestor .....	1904	Public sale .....	706.03(s)
Certificate of service .....	1901.03	Public search room .....	2229
Clarification from protestor with access .....	901.06	Hours .....	510
Comments of applicant .....	1901.06	Regulations for Public Use .....	510
Complete .....	1901.03	Public searchers .....	101
Copies of documents .....	1901.03	Public Use:	
Examination.....	1901.07	Anticipation .....	2127
Examiner treatment .....	1901.06	By third party .....	2128.06
Filed in reissue where patent is in		Commercial exploitation .....	2128.06
interference .....	1449, 1901.06	Complete invention .....	2125.01
Handling .....	901.05	Control maintained by inventor .....	2128.04
Improper protest .....	1901.03	Degree of supervision .....	2128.03
Information which can be relied on .....	1901.02	Determination .....	2125
Interview .....	1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a),	Development of prototypes .....	2128.02
	1902.01(b), 1903.01	Evidence .....	2123
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or		Examiner’s action .....	2129
violation of duty of disclosure issue .....	2013	Excused activity .....	2128
Multiple papers on same issue .....	1901.07(c)	Excused activity evidence .....	2128.07
New protest .....	1901.07(o)	Experimental .....	2128.01
Notice of interview .....	1902.01(c)	In this country .....	2125.04
Office handling .....	1901.05	Invention .....	2125.01
Oral communication with protestor .....	1907	Modifications .....	2128.05
Public filed .....	1901	Obvious over .....	2127
Reissue application .....	1901.04	Permitted activities .....	2128
Reissue litigation .....	1901.03, 1901.04	Preliminary hearing .....	2122
Requirement for Information .....	1901	Prima facie case .....	2124
Review of adverse decision .....	1906	Statutory bar ... .	201.13, 706.03(s), 2120, 2121, 2125.02
Service of Copies .....	1901.07(a)	Testing .....	2128.04
Service on patentee or applicant .....	1901.03	When .....	2126, 2126.01
Timeliness of protest .....	1901.04	Public use proceedings .....	720
Trade secret information .....	724, 1901.02	Affidavits .....	720.01
Treatment by examiner .....	1901.06	Final decision .....	720.05
Under Rule 291 .....	1901	Oral argument .....	720.04
When submitted .....	1901.04	Petitions .....	1002.02(a)
Who can file .....	1901.01	Preliminary handling .....	720.01
Protestor response .....	1901.07(b)	Preliminary hearing .....	720.03
Protestor participation in examination .....	1901.07	Prima facie showing .....	720.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Public use proceedings—Continued

Rejections after .....	706.03(v)
Rejections on .....	706.03(y)
Testimony .....	720.04
Publication, Defensive .....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration .....	1111
Publication date .....	707.05(f)
Publication of abstracts .....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publications:	
Board Decisions .....	1213.03
Citing .....	705.05(e), 901.06
Date of .....	706.02
Declassified .....	707.05(f)
Own, as reference .....	715.01(c)
Patent and Trademark Office .....	Introduction
Publishing Division .....	104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d), 724.05, 1302.09, 1302.10, 1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1451, 1455, 1901.07(a), 2235
Pulling abandonments .....	711.04(a)

Q

Quality Control Program .....	1308.03
Quality review .....	2283, 2287
Quality review in reexamination .....	2289
Quayle practice .....	710.02(b), 714.14
After final .....	706.07(f)
Copies of references .....	707.05(a)

R

Ratification of papers filed:

Death of attorney .....	406
Death of inventor .....	409.01
Signature improper or lacking .....	714.01(a)
Telegram amendment .....	714.08
Reasons for allowance .....	1302.14
Recapture of matter in reissue .....	1412.02
Receipt, Office date stamp ....	502, 505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Receipt for papers filed .....	502, 503, 717.01(a)
Receipt of mail and papers .....	Chapter 500
Receiving Office PCT procedure .....	1801
International Bureau .....	1805
Reciprocal legislation .....	201.13

Reclassification

Classes .....	903.02(a)
Patents .....	903.05
Subclasses .....	903.02(c)
Recognized countries for foreign priority .....	201.13
Recombinant DNA related, Special status .....	708.02
Recommendation by Board of Patent	
Appeals & Interferences .....	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board of Patent	
Appeals & Interferences ...	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Reconsideration in reexamination .....	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment .....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient response .....	711.03(a)
Based on failure to respond within period ..	711.03(b)
Record of interview .....	713.01, 713.04
Record Room .....	508.03, 1431, 2232, 2235
Record Services Branch .....	101, 102
Record system for reexamination .....	2235
Recording assignment .....	302, 317
Recording change of business name .....	314
Recording license agreement .....	313
Recording of other documents .....	313 to 317
Recording security interest .....	313
Records, Examining Group .....	1704
Reduction to practice .....	715.07
Reexamination:	
Actions following Board decision .....	2278
Address of patent owner .....	2222
Admissions .....	2217, 2258
Affidavits in reexamination ....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2266
After final practice .....	2272
Amendment .....	2234, 2250
Entry under Rule 312 .....	2287
Amendment in request .....	2221
Ancillary Issues .....	2217, 2258
Appeal .....	2273
Appeal brief .....	2274
Appeals to courts .....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Assignment .....	2236
Attorney or agent .....	2213
Name on certificate .....	2287
Basic characteristics .....	2209
Certificate .....	2288
Certificate attached to patent copy .....	2292
Certificate distribution .....	2292
Certificate format .....	2290
Certificate of mailing .....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination	
in later request .....	2214
Certificate of service .....	2220

INDEX

Reexamination—Continued

Charge and procedures .....	2232
Citation of Prior Art .....	2202
Claim numbering .....	2250
Claims considered .....	2243
Claims presented for interference .....	2307.04
Clerical handling .....	2270
Collateral estoppel .....	2259
Commissioner's initiative .....	2239
Conclusion .....	2287
Concurrent proceedings .....	2282
Conduct of proceedings .....	2254
Consideration of responses .....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings .....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner .....	2230
Content of request .....	2214
Copending proceedings .....	2283
Copy of patent in request .....	2219
Copying of file .....	2232
Correction of inventorship .....	2258
Correction processing .....	2231
Correspondence .....	2224
Cost code .....	2238
Criteria for deciding request .....	2242
Decision of Board of Appeals .....	2277
Decision on request .....	2240, 2244
Decision ordering reexamination .....	2246
Decision processing .....	2245
Denied .....	2247
Dependent claims .....	2260.01
Double correspondence .....	2224
Double patenting .....	804, 2258
Drawing correction .....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure .....	2280
Effective date .....	2201
Entry of amendments .....	2234
Entry of court decisions in patent file .....	2207
Examiner .....	2255
Examiner's answer .....	2275
Expiration of patent .....	2250
Explanation of prior art .....	2217
Extension of time .....	2265
Failure to timely respond to Office action .....	2266
Fees .....	2215, 2233
Final action .....	2271
Flow chart .....	2201
Grounds of rejection .....	2217
Identity of requester .....	2212
Inappropriate papers .....	2267
Incomplete request .....	2227

Reexamination—Continued

Informal request .....	2228
Initial processing .....	2226
Interference copending .....	2284
Intervening rights .....	2293
Interviews in .....	2281
Introduction .....	2201
Listing of prior art .....	2257
Litigation copending .....	2286
Litigation review .....	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions .....	2264
Merger .....	2283
New matter .....	2270
Office action .....	2260, 2262
Official Gazette notice of certificate .....	2291
Official Gazette notice of request .....	2229
Oral hearing .....	2276
Patent copy in request .....	2219
Patent owner's address .....	2222
Patent owner's statement .....	2249
Petition for entry of late papers .....	2268
Petition from denial .....	2248
Power of attorney, withdrawal .....	2223
Preprocessing Unit .....	2206, 2225, 2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Printing of certificate .....	2288
Prior art .....	2218
Prior art considered .....	2244, 2256
Proceedings .....	2209
Processing in group .....	2233, 2245
Clerical handling .....	2270
Project code .....	2238
Public access .....	103, 2232
Quality review .....	2289
Reasons for allowance .....	2247, 2262
Reconsideration of Office action .....	2269
Record System .....	2235
Refund of denial .....	2247
Regulations .....	2201
Reissue copending .....	2285
Rejections .....	2258
Reminders .....	2287
Reply by requester .....	2251
Reports .....	2235
Representative of requester .....	2213
Request .....	2210
Request content .....	2214
Request correction processing .....	2231
Request decision .....	2240, 2244
Request decision criteria .....	2242

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination—Continued

Request denied ..... 2247  
 Request during interference ..... 2284  
 Request filing address ..... 2224  
 Response to Office action ..... 2266  
 Return of papers ..... 2267  
 Review ..... 2289  
 Sample letter requesting reexamination ..... 2214  
 Scope ..... 2258  
 Search ..... 2240, 2244  
 Second request ..... 2240, 2283  
 Prior art considered ..... 2240, 2242  
 Special Status for action ..... 2261  
 Statement applying prior art ..... 2217  
 Statement by owner ..... 2249  
 Statutory basis ..... 2201  
 Stay ..... 2283  
 Substantial new question  
     of patentability ..... 2216, 2242, 2244  
 Suspension ..... 2283  
 Terminated files ..... 2294  
 Tickler reports ..... 2235  
 Time for filing ..... 2210  
 Time for request decision ..... 2241  
 Time for requesting ..... 2211  
 Time for response to actions ..... 2263  
 Time reporting ..... 2238  
 Title report ..... 320  
 Transfer ..... 2237  
 Translation required ..... 2218  
 Untimely filed paper prior to order ..... 2225  
 Untimely filed papers ..... 2267  
 Untimely responses ..... 2252  
 Use of transmittal form ..... 2264  
 Who may file request for ..... 2212  
 Withdrawal of attorney during ..... 402.06, 2223  
 Withdrawal of power of attorney ..... 2223

Reference:

A.I. Series patent ..... 901.04  
 A.P.C. publication ..... 901.06(c)  
 Abandoned application ..... 901.02  
 Abbreviations ..... 901.06(d)  
 Abstracts ..... 901.06(d)  
 Additional ..... 707.05(d)  
 Analogous art ..... 904.01(c), 1302.14  
 Antedating (see also Affidavit,  
     Antedating reference, Rule 131) ..... 715  
 Arrangement in Examining Group ..... 901.07  
 Assigned application as ..... 804.03

Reference—Continued

Between applicant's priority date and  
     U.S. filing date ..... 201.15  
 Borrowing from Group ..... 901.08  
 Citation ..... 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)  
     After allowance ..... 1302.12, 1308.01  
     After appeal ..... 1208.01  
     By applicant ..... 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12  
     Correction ..... 707.05(g)  
         Period for response ..... 710.06  
 Claims foreign date ..... 715.01  
 Combination of references ..... 706.02  
 Copending ..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01  
 Copies ..... 707.05(a)  
 Cross, How cited ..... 707.05(e)  
 Cross reference addition ..... 905.02  
 Declassified printed matter ..... 707.05(f)  
 Defensive publications ..... 901.06(d)  
 Design application ..... 707.05(a)  
 Effective date:  
     Patent ... 707.05(f), 706.02, 707.05(e), 715, 715.01  
     Publication ..... 715.01(c)  
 Equivalents ..... 904.01(b)  
 Foreign patent ..... 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)  
 Forfeited application ..... 901.02  
 From interference ..... 1302.12  
 Incorrect citation ..... 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12  
 Inoperability ..... 716  
 Joint patent to applicant  
     and another ..... 715.01(a), 715.01(c)  
 Listing at allowance ..... 1302.12, 1455  
 Newly discovered after allowance .. 1302.14, 1308.01  
 None cited by examiner ..... 707.05, 707.05(a)  
 Ordering official cross ..... 903.06  
 Overcome :  
     Under Rule 131 (see also Affidavit,  
         Antedating reference, Rule 131)..715, 1302.14  
     Under Rule 132 ..... 716  
 Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119  
     (foreign filing) ..... 201.15  
 Patent ..... 901.04  
 Patent, Foreign ..... 901.05  
 Patent, Official number lacking ..... 901.04  
 Patent claiming same invention ..... 715.05, 2308.01  
 Pending application ..... 901.03  
 Publication of applicant's invention 715.01(a), 715.01(c)  
 Publications ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06  
 Published abstracts of application ..... 711.06(a)  
 Replacement of missing ..... 901.09

INDEX

Reference—Continued

Same assignee ..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(t),  
709.01, 715.01(b)

Selection of pertinent ..... 904.02

Statutory bar ..... 201.13

Supply procedure ..... 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06

Swearing back (see also Affidavit, Antedating  
reference, Rule 131) ..... 715

U.S. patent issuing from PCT application ... 1895.01

“Well known in the art,” Supported by ..... 706.02(a)

Reference characters ..... 608.01(g)

Reference to foreign application ..... 202.03, 202.04

Reference to prior patent .. 608.01(c), 608.01(p), 608.01(r)

Reference to related application (See Crossnoting.)

Reference to related application for disclosure .. 608.01(p)

Refile application ..... 201.10

Refund of fees ..... 509, 607.02

Refund of search fee ..... 1867

Refund section ..... 607.02

Refusal to publish SIR ..... 1105

Registration, Attorney or agent ..... 402, 1702

Regulations, Examining Group Search Facilities ..... 510

Regulations, Public Search Room ..... 510

Rehearing by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.01, 1214.03

Rehearing by C.A.F.C. .... 1216.01

Reinstituting interference ..... 2300

Reissue application ..... 1401

    Access ..... 103

    Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05

    Additional Information Required ..... 1447

    Additions underlined ..... 1411

    Adjudication of Original Patent ..... 1442.01

    Affidavit ..... 1447

    Affidavit, Patent not available ..... 1416

    Allowance ..... 1455

    Allowance, Drawing transfer ..... 1413

    Amendment ..... 1411

    Announcement in Official Gazette ..... 1430

    Broadened ..... 706.03(x), 1412.03, 1414.01

    Certificate of Correction ..... 1411.01, 1480

    Claim, Numbering ..... 1411

    Claim, Oath requirement ..... 1414

    Claim, Original claim subject to  
    reexamination ..... 1440

    Claim, Same invention as original patent ... 1412.01

    Claim format ..... 1411, 1412

    Claiming foreign priority ..... 201.14, 201.16

    Claim too narrow ..... 1402

    Content ..... 1410

    Copingend application reference ..... 1402

Reissue application—Continued

Copending reexamination proceedings ..... 2285

Correct inadequacies ..... 1402

Court decision involving original patent ..... 1442.01

Deceptive intention ..... 1414.04

Declaration ..... 1414, 1414.03, 1444, 1444.01

Defective oath, Ground for rejection 706.03(x), 1414.01

Dependent claim ..... 1455

Diligence ..... 1403

Divisional application ..... 1002.02(h), 1451

Drawing ..... 1413

Duty of disclosure violation ..... 1446

Effect of reissue ..... 1460

Election of species ..... 1450

Error in original patent ..... 1401, 1414.03

Examination ..... 1440, 1445

Filed during interference ..... 2358, 2360

Filing Fee ..... 1415

Foreign priority claim ..... 201.14(b), 1417

Fraud ..... 2012

Grounds for filing ..... 1402

Inequitable conduct ..... 1446, 1448

Initial examiner review ..... 1443

Inoperative, Oath requirement ..... 1414.01

Inspection ..... 103

Interference of original patent involved ..... 2360

Inventorship error ..... 1402

List of references ..... 1455

Litigation involved ..... 1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01,  
1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05

Litigation protest ..... 1901.03

Narrowed ..... 1414.01

New matter ..... 1411.02

Notice in original file ..... 202.05, 1431

Notice of allowance ..... 1455

Numbering of claims ..... 1411

Oath ..... 1414, 1414.03, 1414.04, 1444

    Primary’s decision ..... 1004

    Rule 175(a)(1),(2), & (3) type ..... 1414.01

    Rule 175(a)(4) type ..... 1414.02, 1446

Offer to surrender patent ..... 1416

Official Gazette, claim to be printed ..... 1455

Official Gazette filing notice ..... 1430

Omission of feature ..... 1411.02

Omissions bracketed ..... 1411

Open to public ..... 103, 1430

Ordering copies ..... 1430

Ownership ..... 201.12

Patent returned ..... 1416

Patent series ..... 901.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application—Continued

Print of drawing .....	608.02(k)
Prior Art consideration .....	1402
Prior Art Statement .....	1418
Priority correction .....	1402
Protest .....	1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference .....	1449
Recapture of matter .....	1412.02
Reexamination .....	1449.01
Reexamination proceedings copending .....	2285
Rejection .....	706.03(x), 1446
Requirement for information .....	1447
Restriction .....	1450
Return of original patent .....	1416
Same invention as original patent .....	1412.01
“Special” for examination .....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Specification .....	1411, 1451
Statutory basis .....	1401
Statutory disclaimer .....	1455
Suit on original patent .....	1442.01
Transfer of original drawing .....	608.02(k), 1413
Treatment of protest .....	1901.06
Twice reissued .....	1411
Two month delay period .....	1441
Rejected application (definition) .....	203.02
Rejection .....	706
Abandonment of invention .....	706.03(s)
Admission by applicant .....	706.02(b)
After allowance of application .....	706.05 1308.01
After allowance of claim .....	706.04
After allowance of claim, Primary reviews .....	1004
After appeal, New rejection .....	1208.01
After termination of interference .....	2363.03
Against public policy .....	706.03(p)
Aggregation .....	706.03(i)
All valid grounds .....	707.07(g)
Allowed claim, by Board of Appeals .....	1213.02
Alternative phrases .....	706.03(d)
Anticipation .....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Art .....	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant .....	804.03
Atomic Energy Act .....	706.03(b)
Bar, Statutory .....	706.03(s)
Board of Appeals introduces .....	1214.01
Board of Appeals statement on allowed claim .....	1213.02
Breadth .....	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Broader than the disclosure .....	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Business method .....	706.03(a)

Rejection—Continued

Chemical practice:	
Markush .....	706.03(y)
Nonchemical .....	706.03(d)
Rule 131 .....	715.03
Undue breadth .....	706.03(z)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent .....	706.06, 2307.02
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, Failure to respond .....	706.03(u)
Claims .....	706
Combination of references .....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Common knowledge .....	706.02(a)
Computer programming cases .....	2153, 2185, 2186
Conflicting applications .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Contrasted to objection .....	706.01
Cumulative .....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Dedication .....	715
Defective reissue oath .....	706.03(x), 1444
Dependent claim .....	608.01(n)
Disclaimer .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double patenting (See Double patenting.)	
Duplicate claims .....	706.03(k)
Estoppel, Defensive publication .....	711.06
Estoppel, Interference .....	2363.03
Final (see also Final rejection) ...	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Foreign application, Statutory bar .....	706.03(s)
Forms used .....	707
Fraud upon public .....	706.03(p)
Frivolous invention .....	706.03(p)
Full anticipation, Expression recommended .....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Function of machine .....	706.03(r)
Functional .....	706.03(c)
Generic claim ...	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Genus and species .....	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Ground clearly stated .....	707.07(d)
Inaccurate .....	706.03(n)
Incomplete .....	706.03(f), 707.07(j)
Indefinite .....	706.03(d)
Inoperativeness .....	706.03(p)
Insufficient disclosure .....	706.03(n)
Insufficient disclosure, Trademark .....	608.01(v)
Interference, Estoppel .....	2363.03
Interference terminated .....	706.03(v), 2363.03
Judicial notice .....	706.02(a)

## Rejection—Continued

Language used	707.07(d)
Linking claim	809 to 809.04
Markush, Improper	706.03(y)
Method of doing business	706.03(a)
Multiplicity	706.03(l)
Negative limitation	706.03(d)
New, After appeal	1208.01
New, After appeal brief	1002.02(d)
New, After final rejection	706.07(e)
New matter	706.03(o)
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(h)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)
Not based on prior art	706.03
Not readable on disclosure	706.03(n)
Oath, Defective reissue	706.03(x)
Objection distinguished	706.01
Obvious method	706.03(q)
Obviousness	706.02, 707.07(d)
Old combination	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
Overlapping applications	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Perpetual motion	706.03(p)
Personal remarks avoided	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim	706.04, 1004
Printed matter	706.03(a)
Prior art	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15
Product by process	706.03(e)
Product of nature	706.03(a)
Prolix	706.03(g)
Public sale	706.03(s)
Public use	706.03(s)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.5
Reissue application, Broadened claims	706.03(x)
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444
Rejected	707.07(d)
Repeated	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)
Single means claim	706.03(c), 706.03(z)
Species and genus	706.03(y), 706.03(z), 806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Statement of	707.07(d)

## Rejection—Continued

Statutory bar	706.03(s)
Substantially met	706.02, 707.07(d)
Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)
Technical	706.03
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Undue breadth	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Unpatentable over other claim	706.02, 706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01
Utility	706.03(p)
Vague	706.03(d)
“Well known in the art”	706.02(a)
Related inventions	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Related inventions, Species	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board:	
Affidavit	1212
Amendment	1211.01
Special	708.01
Removal of application from Office	101
Renumbering claims	1302.01
Reopening after allowance	1308.01
Reopening after court decision	1216.01
Reply brief	1208, 1208.01
Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon	711, 711.01
Representative of foreign assignee	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner	Chapter 400
Representative of requester	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408
Request for reexamination:	
Decision criteria	2242
Notice of request in Official Gazette	2229
Requester's representative	2243
Time for filing	2210, 2211
Time to decide	2241
Request Form for international application	1820
Requests for identifiable records	103
Requests for reconsideration of Board decision	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Requirement for information	710.02(d), 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d), 2122, 2123, 2307.05
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g)
Reservation clause in application	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's	605.02
Resignation of Examiner	1702
Resignation of Examiner, Old cases special	708.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Response (see also Amendment; Period for response)

- After abandonment ..... 714.17
- After Board decision ..... 1214.01, 1214.06
- After final rejection ..... 714.12, 714.13
  - Within 2 months ..... 706.07(f)
- Complete ..... 714.02 to 714.04
- Copying claim from patent
  - not a response ..... 711.02(b)
- Election requirement ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),  
818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
- Formal matters ..... 714.02
- Incomplete ..... 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a),  
711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05
- In reexamination ..... 2210, 2214, 2266
- Incomplete, Election of species lacking .... 809.02(a),  
818.03(b)
- Incomplete, Proceedings not stayed
  - by petition ..... 1002
- Incomplete, Time for completing ..... 710.02(c), 711,  
714.03
- Late ..... 711, 711.02
- Late, Excused ..... 710.02(d)
- Patentability pointed out ..... 714.02, 714.04
- Restart period for response ..... 710.06
- Restoration of cancelled matter .... 608.01(s), 714.24
- Restriction requirement ..... 818 to 820.02
- Signed by all applicants ..... 714.01(a)
- Statutory period ..... 710.01

Restriction (see also Election:

- Election of species) ..... Chapter 800
- Action, Examiner's ..... 814 to 817
- Action after, Special ..... 708.01
- Action on the merits ..... 810-810.03
- Apparatus and process
  - or product ..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
- Basis ..... 802
- Burden, without serious ..... 803
- Case referred to second Examiner ..... 815
- Claimed subject matter ..... 806.01
- Claims to divisible inventions added
  - before action ..... 818.02(a)
- Combination and subcombination ..... 806.05(a) to  
806.05(c), 809.03
- Definition ..... 802.02
- "Distinct" invention ..... 802.01, 806, 806.05
- Election other than express ..... 818.02
- Election fixed by action on claim ..... 818.01
- Final requirement ..... 821.01

Restriction—Continued

- Grouped in parent case ..... 811.04
- Improper ..... 803, 806, 808.02
- Independent embodiments ..... 806.04, 806.05
- Independent inventions..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04,  
808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
- Introduction ..... 801
- Linking claim ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
- Linking claim, Traverse of rejection ..... 818.03(d)
- Markush type claims ..... 803, 803.02
- Nonelected claims, Treatment of ..... 821 to 821.03
- Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m), 809.04
- Old combination and subcombination .. 806.05(b), 820.01
- Patentability over prior art ..... 806.02, 809, 809.03
- Patentability report, Effect ..... 807
- Petition from requirement ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)
- Process and product or apparatus...806.05(e)-806.05(g),  
820
- Product and process of using ..... 806.05(h)
- Product, process of making and using ..... 806.05(i)
- Reissue application ..... 1450, 1451
- Rejection of nonelected claims ..... 821 to 821.03
- Related inventions ..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b),  
808.02, 809.03
- Requirement ..... 812 to 817
  - Additional ..... 811.02
  - By Group where examinable ..... 812
  - Completeness ..... 815
  - Concluding paragraph ..... 817, 818.03(b)
  - Consult other Group ..... 812.01, 815
  - Election, after ..... 818
  - Election, after; Shift of
    - invention/species ..... 819.01
  - Election, after; With traverse ... 818.03(b), 821.01
  - Election, after; Without traverse ..... 21.02
  - Final ..... 810.03, 818.03
  - First action ..... 811
  - Patentability ..... 810 to 810.03
  - Petition from ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)
  - Reasons for insisting upon ..... 808
  - Rejection on double patenting following .. 804.01
  - Repeated after withdrawal ..... 811.03
  - Response to ..... 818 to 818.03(e)
  - Review by Primary Examiner ..... 803.01
  - Submission to Group Director ..... 804.04
  - Second requirement ..... 811.02
  - Single claim ..... 803
  - Single embodiment ..... 806.03



INDEX

Restriction—Continued

Species-Genus ..... 806.04(a)  
 Species may be related inventions ..... 806.04(b)  
 Species of unclaimed genus ..... 808.01(a)  
 Subcombination,  
     Combination and ..... 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)  
     When made ..... 811, 811.02  
     Withdrawal ..... 819  
 Telephone ..... 812.01  
 Traverse of requirement ..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01  
 Restrictions on former examiner ..... 1702  
 Restrictions upon employees of Office ..... 309  
 Retention label ..... 1302.07  
 Retroactive foreign filing license ..... 140  
 Return of Papers:  
     Discourteous matter ..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003  
     Entered on file wrapper ..... 201.14(c), 717.01  
     Return of complete application ..... 601  
     Return of drawing ..... 608.02(y)  
     Return of filing fee ..... 506.01, 607.02  
     Return of incomplete application ..... 506.01  
     Return of oath ..... 604.04(a)  
     Return of patent ..... 1416  
     Return of postcard ..... 503  
 Returned Office action ..... 707.13  
 Review at allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Review for national security ..... 115  
 Review for property rights ..... 115  
 Revised Statutes (See Statutes.)  
 Revival of abandoned application ..... 203.08, 711.03,  
     711.03(c), 1002.02(b)  
     Conditional petition ..... 711.03(c)  
     Delgar ..... 711.03(c)  
 Revocation of agent under PCT ..... 1808  
 Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.07  
 Rewritten specification ..... 608.01(q)  
 Ribbioned application ..... 602.04(a)  
 Right of priority (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13  
     Form paragraphs ..... 201.14(c)  
     Formal requirements ..... 201.14  
     Overcoming a reference ..... 201.15  
     Papers required ..... 201.14(b)  
     Time for filing papers ..... 201.14(a)  
     U.S. application ..... 201.11  
 Right of priority, Determination by Examiner .... 201.15  
 Rights, Transfer of patent or application ..... 509.02  
 Roster of attorneys ..... 601.03, 2205  
 Rules of practice: (37 CFR) ..... Introduction

Rules of practice: (37 CFR)—Continued

1.1 Reproduced ..... 501, 2225  
 1.2 Reproduced ..... 713.04  
     Cited ..... 2002.02, 2345  
 1.3 Reproduced ..... 714.25  
     Cited ..... 608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504  
 1.4 Reproduced ..... 501  
     Cited ..... 2002.02  
 1.5 Reproduced ..... 502  
     Cited ..... 1893  
 1.6 Reproduced ..... 502, 502.01, 511  
 1.7 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
     Cited ..... 512  
 1.8 Reproduced ..... 502.02, 512  
     Cited ..... 201.06(b), 317.02, 324, 502, 513,  
     ..... 605.04 711.03(c), 714.17, 1216, 1216.01,  
     ..... 1805, 1834, 1865, 1893.01, 2224  
 1.9 Cited ..... 509.03  
 1.9(a)–(d) Reproduced ..... 509.02  
 1.9(a) and (b) Reproduced ..... 201, 1893  
     Cited ..... 201.06(a)  
 1.9(c)–(f) Cited ..... 509.02  
 1.9(f) Cited ..... 509, 607, 1415  
 1.10 Reproduced ..... 513  
     Cited ..... 201.13, 317.02, 502, 502.02,  
     ..... 505, 506.02, 512, 711.03(c),  
     ..... 714.17, 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865  
 1.11 Reproduced ..... 103  
     Cited ..... 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)–(c),  
     ..... 901.03, 1216, 1216.01,  
     ..... 1216.02, 1430,  
     ..... 1443, 1901.05, 2254,  
     ..... 2300.02, 2387  
 1.12 Reproduced ..... 301.01  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(a)  
 1.14 Cited ..... 104, 203.08, 301.01, 502.02, 509,  
     ..... 713.05, 1002.02(a) and (p)  
 1.14(a) Reproduced ..... 101  
     Cited ..... 103, 110, 901.03  
 1.14(b) Reproduced ..... 103  
     Cited ..... 711.04, 901.02, 901.03  
 1.14(c) Reproduced ..... 150  
     Cited ..... 706.03(b)  
 1.14(d) Reproduced ..... 103  
     Cited ..... 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03  
 1.14(e) Reproduced ..... 103, 104  
 1.15 Reproduced ..... 103  
 1.15(a) Reproduced ..... 1701.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice: (37 CFR)—Continued

1.16 Reproduced ..... 607  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 601.01, 608.01(i), 608.01(n),  
 ..... 710.02(e),  
 ..... 1415, 1505, 1509, 1893.01(c), 1896  
 1.16(e) Cited ..... 201.06(e), 403, 409.01(a), 502, 506,  
 ..... 509.01, 1410.01  
 1.17 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 607, 706.07(f), 710.02,  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 712, 714.13, 724.02  
 ..... 1205, 1206, 1209, 1410.01, 1505  
 1.17(h) Cited ..... 120, 201.03, 207, 409.03,  
 ..... 506.02, 513, 601.01,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.02, 724.05, 817,  
 ..... 1002, 1441, 1442.03  
 ..... 1901.04, 2344  
 1.17(i) Cited ..... 201.06(c), 201.13,  
 ..... 201.14(a), 301.01,  
 ..... 307, 708.01, 708.02, 709,  
 ..... 714.16, 1306.01, 1308, 1451  
 1.17(j) Cited ..... 720  
 1.17(k) Cited ..... 608.01  
 1.17(l) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712  
 1.17(m) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712  
 1.18 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 607, 1303, 1306, 1505  
 1.19 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303,  
 ..... 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02,  
 ..... 607, 608.05, 1410,  
 1.20 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 607, 804.02,  
 ..... 1481, 1490, 2209, 2215  
 1.21 Cited ..... 301.01, 302.06, 323, 506,  
 ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 601.01, 607, 707,  
 ..... 1490, 1606, 1706, 1852  
 1.22 Reproduced ..... 509  
 1.23 Reproduced ..... 509  
 1.24 Reproduced ..... 509  
 1.25 Reproduced ..... 509.01  
 Cited ..... 601  
 1.26 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 509.03, 2214, 2215, 2240,  
 ..... 2247, 2248  
 1.28 Reproduced ..... 509.03  
 1.28 Cited ..... 201.06(a)

Rules of practice—Continued

1.31 Reproduced ..... 401  
 1.33 Reproduced ..... 403  
 Cited ... 120, 605.03, 714.01(d), 1303, 2202, 2208,  
 ..... 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224,  
 ..... 2239, 2240, 2267, 2288  
 1.34 Reproduced ..... 402  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 201.06(b),  
 ..... 402.02, 403, 711, 711.01,  
 ..... 713.05, 714.01(c), 1209,  
 ..... 1215.01, 1306, 2210,  
 ..... 2213, 2222, 2224  
 1.34(a) Cited ..... 201.06(a), 405, 408, 510.03, 1306  
 1.36 Reproduced ..... 402.05  
 Cited ... 402.06, 402.07, 1002.02((a), (b), (c), and (g),  
 ..... 1003  
 1.41 Reproduced ..... 605  
 1.41 Cited ..... 201.03, 403, 505, 506, 506.02, 601.01,  
 ..... 605.04(b), 608.01(i)  
 1.41(a) Cited ..... 201.03, 403, 506.02  
 1.42 Reproduced ..... 409.01(a)  
 Cited 409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03, 605, 605.04  
 ..... 608.01(j), 715, 1410.01, 1420, 1604,  
 ..... 1893.01(e)  
 1.43 Reproduced ..... 409.02  
 Cited .. 409, 409.01(b), 509.03, 605, 605.04, 608.01,  
 ... 608.01(i), 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)  
 1.44 Reproduced ..... 409.01(b)  
 Cited ..... 409, 409.03(c), 608.01(i), 1893.01(e)  
 1.45 Reproduced ..... 605, 605.07  
 Cited ..... 409, 608.01(i), 1402  
 1.46 Reproduced ..... 605  
 Cited ..... 409  
 1.47 Reproduced ..... 409.03  
 Cited .. 201.03, 201.06(a), 324, 409, 409.03(a) to (j),  
 ..... 509, 509.03, 605, 605.03, 605.04,  
 ..... 608.01, 715, 1002.02(a),  
 ..... 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(c)  
 1.48 Reproduced ..... 201.03  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 601.01, 605.04(g),  
 ..... 605.07, 620.06, 817,  
 ..... 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), and (e),  
 ..... 1003, 1004, 2334  
 1.51 Reproduced ..... 601  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 602, 608.01, 608.02  
 1.52 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 601, 602, 605.04,  
 ..... 608.01(q), 608.05,  
 ..... 714.07, 714.22

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.53 Reproduced ..... 506, 601.01  
 Cited ..... 201, 201.03, 201.06, 201.06(a),  
 ..... 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11(a),  
 ..... 324, 503, 505,  
 ..... 506.01, 506.02, 509, 601,  
 ..... 603, 605, 605.04, 608.02,  
 ..... 608.02(j), 608.04, 608.04(b),  
 ..... 711.03(c), 715.01, 1002.02(a),  
 ..... 1410, 1410.01, 1414,  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01  
 1.53(b) Cited ..... 201.03, 403  
 1.54 Reproduced ..... 503  
 Cited ..... 1512  
 1.55 Cited ..... 201.14, 602, 1002.02(b)  
 1.55(a) Reproduced ..... 201.13, 201.14(a)  
 Cited ..... 201.14(c), 201.16  
 1.55(b) Reproduced ..... 201.13(a)  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 509, 1002.02(b),  
 ..... 1506, 2309.02  
 1.56 Reproduced ..... 2001  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.11, 509.03, 602, 605.04,  
 ..... 605.07, 608.01,  
 ..... 609, 706.02, 707.05, 711.01,  
 ..... 724, 724.01, 724.02,  
 ..... 724.03, 724.04(a),  
 ..... 724.04(b), 724.04(c), 724.05,  
 ..... 1208, 1208.04, 1210, 1308,  
 ..... 1414, 1418, 1442.04, 1443,  
 ..... 1447, 1448, 1504, 1893.03(g)  
 ..... 1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.06, 1901.07(b),  
 ..... 2000, 2001.01, 2001.03,  
 ..... 2001.04, 2001.05, 2001.06,  
 ..... 2001.06(a)–(d), 2002, 2002.01,  
 ..... 2002.02, 2003, 2004,  
 ..... 2012, 2013, 2016, 2020.02,  
 ..... 2120, 2122, 2123, 2280, 2390  
 1.58 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 Cited ..... 608.01(i)  
 1.59 Reproduced ..... 601  
 1.60 Reproduced ..... 201.06(a)  
 Cited ..... 201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 ..... 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.11,  
 ..... 201.16, 324, 502, 509.03, 512,  
 ..... 601.01, 602.05(a), 608.02, 620.06,  
 ..... 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,  
 ... 1002.02(a), 1302.04, 1414.02(a), 1504.20,  
 ..... 1895.01, 2271, 2272, 1430

Rules of practice—Continued

1.62 Reproduced ..... 201.06(b)  
 Cited ..... 103, 201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 ..... 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11, 324,  
 ..... 502, 509.03, 512, 601.01, 602.05(a),  
 ..... 608.04(b), 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,  
 ..... 1002.02(a), 1302.04,  
 ..... 1414.02(a), 1430, 1443, 1895.01  
 1.63 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.13, 201.14,  
 ..... 201.14(a), 201.14(c),  
 ..... 201.15, 202.04, 409.03,  
 ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b),  
 ..... 603, 605, 605.02, 605.04,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1410,  
 ..... 1414, 1444, 1481, 1503.01 1604,  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),  
 ..... 1893.01(e), 1896, 2001  
 1.64 Reproduced ..... 605.04  
 Cited ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 605  
 1.66(a) Reproduced ..... 604  
 1.66(b) Reproduced ..... 602.04(a)  
 1.66 Cited ... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04, 604.04(a),  
 ..... 604.06  
 1.67 Reproduced ..... 603  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 601.01, 602, 602.03, 602.04,  
 ..... 602.05, 604.01, 605.01, 605.04, 608.04  
 1.68 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 302.01, 512, 601, 602.04(a),  
 ..... 604.04(a), 711.02, 711.03(c)  
 1.69 Reproduced ..... 602.06  
 Cited ..... 509.03, 601, 2004  
 1.71 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 Cited ..... 403, 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01(a),  
 ..... 608.01(g), 1302.01, 1503.01  
 1.72(a) Reproduced ..... 606  
 1.72(b) Reproduced ..... 608.01(b)  
 1.72 Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)  
 1.73 Reproduced ..... 608.01(d)  
 Cited ..... 601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01  
 1.74 Reproduced ..... 608.01(f)  
 Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)  
 1.75 Reproduced ..... 608.01(i)  
 Cited ..... 403, 506, 601, 601.01, 607, 608.01(a),  
 ..... 608.01(g), 608.01(m),  
 ..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o), 802  
 1.76 Cited ..... 601

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.77 Reproduced ..... 608.01(a)  
 Cited ..... 601, 608.05  
 1.78(a) Reproduced ..... 202.01, 506  
 Cited ..... 201.11, 310, 608.01(a)  
 1.78(b) Reproduced ..... 822  
 1.78(c) Reproduced ..... 804.03  
 1.78(d) Reproduced ..... 804.02, 804.05  
 1.78 Cited .. 201.06(a), 201.08, 201.11, 310, 601, 608.01,  
 ..... 804, 822, 822.01, 1504.10  
 1.79 Reproduced ..... 608.01(e)  
 Cited ..... 202.01, 608.01(t)  
 1.81 Reproduced ..... 608.02  
 Cited ..... 403, 502.01, 506, 601, 601.01,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.02(a), 608.02(d),  
 ..... 608.01(v), 608.02(b),  
 ..... 608.05, 1002.02(b), 1451,  
 ..... 1503.02, 1606  
 1.85 Reproduced ..... 501.01, 608.02(b)  
 Cited ..... 601  
 1.86 Cited ..... 601  
 1.87 Cited ..... 601  
 1.91 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
 Cited ..... 601  
 1.92 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
 Cited ..... 601  
 1.93 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
 Cited ..... 601  
 1.94 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)  
 1.95 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)  
 1.96 Reproduced ..... 608.05  
 Cited ..... 608.01(a)  
 1.97 Reproduced ..... 609  
 Cited ..... 502.02, 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c),  
 ..... 707.05, 1002.02(d), 1418, 1893.03(g),  
 ..... 2001, 2003  
 1.98 Reproduced ..... 609  
 Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c),  
 . 707.05, 717.05, 1418, 1893.01.03(g), 1901.03,  
 ..... 2001, 2002.03, 2256,  
 ..... 2257, 2280  
 1.101 Reproduced ..... 708  
 Cited ..... 1504

Rules of practice—Continued

1.102 Reproduced ..... 708.01, 708.02  
 Cited ..... 708, 1002.02(a) and (c), 1204  
 1.103 Reproduced ..... 709  
 Cited ..... 1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(1), 1003  
 1.104 Reproduced ..... 707, 1852  
 Cited ..... 702.01, 704, 901, 1504, 1819, 2122,  
 ..... 2123, 2254, 2260  
 1.105 Reproduced ..... 707.07  
 1.106 Reproduced ..... 706, 706.02(b)  
 Cited ..... 706.02, 707, 904.02, 2217, 2254, 2260  
 1.107 Reproduced ..... 707.05  
 Cited ..... 706, 706.02(a), 706.02(b), 707.05(e),  
 ..... 1610, 2254, 2260  
 1.108 Reproduced ..... 901.02  
 Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
 1.109 Reproduced ..... 1302.14  
 Cited ..... 1213.02, 2129, 2254, 2260  
 1.111 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
 Cited ..... 608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707,  
 ..... 707.07(a), 708.02,  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 713.01,  
 ..... 713.04, 714.04,  
 ..... 714.16, 818, 818.03  
 ..... 818.03(a), 1002, 1302.14,  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(2), 2254, 2260, 2266, 2269  
 1.112 Reproduced ..... 706  
 Cited ..... 714, 714.02, 2254, 2260, 2269  
 1.113 Reproduced ..... 706.07  
 Cited ..... 203.08, 710.02(e), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1205,  
 ..... 2254, 2260  
 1.115 Reproduced ..... 714  
 1.115 Reproduced ..... 714  
 Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
 1.116 Reproduced ..... 714.12  
 Cited ..... 201.06(b), 512, 706.07, 706.07(e),  
 ..... 706.07(f), 714, 714.13, 715.09,  
 ..... 716, 1207, 1214.07, 2254,  
 ..... 2260, 2272  
 1.117 Reproduced ..... 706.03(n)  
 Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
 1.118 Reproduced ..... 608.04  
 Cited ..... 506, 601.01, 608, 608.02, 706.03(n),  
 ..... 1503.02, 1504, 2254, 2260  
 1.119 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
 Cited ..... 1302.14, 2254, 2260

Rules of practice—Continued

1.121 Reproduced ..... 714.22,  
 Cited ..... 608.01(j), 714.02,  
 717.04, 1302.04

1.121(e) Reproduced ..... 1453

1.121(f) Reproduced ..... 2250  
 Cited ..... 714.22, 1206, 1302.04, 1411,  
 .. 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d),  
 ..... 2210, 2221  
 ..... 2234, 2249, 2252, 2253

1.123 Reproduced ..... 608.02(p)

1.124 Reproduced ..... 714.24  
 Cited ..... 608.01(s)

1.125 Reproduced ..... 608.01(q)  
 Cited ..... 608.01, 714.19, 714.20, 1302.02

1.126 Reproduced ..... 608.01(j)  
 Cited ..... 1302.01

1.127 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)

1.131 Reproduced ..... 715  
 Cited ..... 201.6(a), 324, 609,  
 ..... 706.02, 06.02(c), 707.05(f),  
 ..... 708.02, 714.13, 715.01(a) to 715.03,  
 ..... 715.05 to 715.07(b),  
 ..... 715.07(d)–715.09,  
 ..... 724.03, 901.05, 904.02,  
 ..... 1002.02(c), 1004,  
 ..... 1005, 1208, 1214.01, 1302.14  
 ..... 2122, 2271, 2272, 2371

1.132 Reproduced ..... 716  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 608.04, 706.02,  
 ..... 714.13, 724.03, 1002.02(c),  
 ..... 1004, 1005, 1214.01,  
 ..... 2106.02, 2271, 2272, 2371

1.133 Reproduced ..... 713.01, 713.04  
 Cited ..... 713.02, 1302.14

1.134 Cited ..... 710.01, 711, 1002.02(f)

1.135 Reproduced ..... 710.01, 711  
 Cited .. 710.02(c), 710.02(e), 711, 711.02, 713.01,  
 ..... 713.04, 714.01(a),  
 ..... 714.02, 714.03, 714.12

1.136 Reproduced ..... 710.02, 710.02(e)  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.11(a), 409.01(a), 502, 509,  
 ..... 509.03, 601.01, 602.03,  
 ..... 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(a), 706.07,  
 ..... 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 709,  
 ..... 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d),  
 .. 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c), 711.04(a),  
 ..... 712, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.03, 714.08,  
 ..... 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04,  
 ..... 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03,  
 ..... 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), and (f),  
 ..... 1005, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1213.02,  
 ..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06,

Rules of practice—Continued

1.136 Cited—Continued  
 ..... 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01,  
 ..... 1442.02, 1442.03, 1505,  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),  
 ..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895

1.137 Reproduced ..... 711.03(c)  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 203.08, 409.01(a), 710.02(e),  
 ..... 711.03, 711.04(c),  
 ..... 1002.02(b), 1206, 1893.02

1.138 Reproduced ..... 711  
 Cited . 201.06(a), 608.02(i), 711.01, 1215.01, 2285

1.139 Cited ..... 103, 711.06, 901.02, 901.03, 1513

1.141 Reproduced ..... 802  
 Cited ..... 710.02(c), 802.01, 806,  
 ..... 806.04(a), 806.04(h),  
 ..... 808.01(a), 809.02,  
 ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),  
 ..... 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896

1.141(b) Reproduced ..... 806.05(i)

1.142 Reproduced ..... 802  
 Cited ..... 707.07(i), 809.02(c),  
 ..... 811, 812.01, 818.03(e),  
 ..... 821.01 to 821.03, 1504.05

1.143 Reproduced ..... 818.03  
 Cited .. 810.03, 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(e),  
 821.03, 1504.05

1.144 Reproduced ..... 818.03(c)  
 Cited .... 710.02(c), 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d),  
 ..... 821, 821.01, 821.02,  
 ..... 821.03, 1002.02(c), 1201

1.145 Reproduced ..... 821.03

1.146 Reproduced ..... 809.02  
 Cited ..... 707.07(i), 1896

1.147 Cited ..... 201.06(a)

1.151 Reproduced ..... 1501

1.152 Reproduced ..... 501.01, 1503.02  
 Cited ..... 608.02

1.153 Reproduced ..... 1503.01  
 Cited ..... 1503

1.154 Reproduced ..... 1503.01  
 Cited ..... 1503

1.155 Reproduced ..... 1505  
 Cited ..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)

1.161 Reproduced ..... 1602  
 Cited ..... 1610, 1611

1.162 Reproduced ..... 1604

1.163 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 Cited ..... 1603

1.164 Reproduced ..... 1605, 1608

1.165 Reproduced ..... 502.01, 1606

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.165 Reproduced ..... 502.01, 1606  
 Cited ..... 608.02, 1603  
 1.166 Reproduced ..... 1607  
 1.167 Reproduced ..... 1608  
 Cited ..... 1610  
 1.167 Reproduced ..... 1608  
 Cited ..... 1610  
 1.171 Reproduced ..... 1410  
 Cited ..... 320, 1440  
 1.172 Reproduced ..... 1410.01  
 Cited ..... 1440, 1443  
 1.173 Reproduced ..... 1411  
 Cited ..... 714.22, 1440, 1453,1455  
 1.174 Reproduced ..... 502.01, 1413  
 Cited ..... 608.02, 608.02(i), 1440  
 1.175 Reproduced ..... 1414  
 Cited ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 1410, 1412.03,  
 ..... 1414.01, 1414.02,  
 ..... 1414.02(a), 1414.03, 1414.04, 1414.05,  
 ..... 1418, 1440, 1442.01, 1442.04, 1444,  
 ..... 1444.01, 1446, 1447, 1901.05, 2001,  
 ..... 2012, 2022.05, 2122, 2123  
 1.176 Reproduced ..... 1440  
 Cited ..... 708.01, 1418, 1440, 1441, 1442.03,  
 ..... 1443, 1445, 1450,  
 ..... 1901.04, 2003, 2012  
 1.177 Reproduced ..... 1451  
 Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(a), 1306.01, 1306.02,  
 ..... 1440, 1450  
 1.178 Reproduced ..... 1416  
 Cited ..... 1410, 1440  
 1.179 Reproduced ..... 1431  
 Cited ..... 202.05, 1440  
 1.181 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 313, 317,608.01(v),  
 ..... 608.02(a), 608.04(c),  
 ..... 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,  
 ..... 818.03(c), 1001.01,  
 ..1002.01, 1002.02, 1002.02(b), (c), and (c)(1),  
 ..... 1201, 1206, 1208, 1208.03,  
 ..... 1906, 2240, 2248  
 1.182 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 Cited ..... 605.04(b),(c), and (f), 608.01,  
 ..... 608.02, 724.02, 724.05,  
 ..... 1002.02(a) and (b), 1901.04  
 1.183 Reproduced ..... 1002, 1901.04  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 601.01,  
 ..... 608.02, 711.01,  
 ..... 711.03(c), 711.05, 712,

Rules of practice—Continued

1.183 Cited—Continued  
 ..... 1002.02, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b),  
 ..... 1306.03, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03,1505,  
 ..... 1893.03(c), 1890, 1901.04, 2186, 2268  
 1.184 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 1.191 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 608.04(c),706.07,  
 ..... 714.13, 1206, 1209, 1904,  
 ..... 2001, 2201, 2233, 2273, 2315  
 1.192 Reproduced ..... 1206  
 Cited ..... 512, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 1204,  
 ..... 1205, 1207, 1208,  
 ..... 1215.01, 1215.04,  
 ..... 2233, 2273, 2274  
 1.193 Reproduced ..... 1208  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), 1205, 1208.03, 1208.04,  
 ..... 1209, 1211.01,  
 ..... 1448, 1901.05, 2001, 2273  
 1.194 Reproduced ..... 1209  
 Cited ..... 2233, 2273  
 1.195 Reproduced ..... 1212  
 Cited ..... 715.09, 716, 1208, 2273  
 1.196(a) Reproduced ..... 1213  
 1.196(b) Reproduced ..... 1214.01  
 Cited ..... 1212, 1214.06  
 1.196(c) Reproduced ..... 1213.01  
 1.196(d) Reproduced ..... 1213.02  
 Cited ..... 1214.06  
 1.196(e) Reproduced ..... 1213.02  
 1.196(f) Reproduced ..... 1214.01  
 Cited ..... 1213.02  
 1.196 Cited ..... 714.12, 1002.02(f), 1213,1213.01,  
 ..... 1214.06, 1214.07,  
 ..... 1904, 2273  
 1.197(a) Reproduced ..... 1214  
 1.197(b) Cited ..... 1002.02(j), 1212, 1216  
 1.197(c) Reproduced ..... 1214.06  
 1.197 Cited ..... 1002.02(j), 1206, 1214.01,  
 ..... 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04,  
 ..... 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273  
 1.198 Reproduced ..... 1214.07  
 Cited ..... 714.12, 1002.02(c),1 214.01,  
 ..... 1214.04, 1216, 2273  
 1.201 Cited ..... 708.01, 1002.02(f), 2302  
 1.202 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.203 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.204 Cited ..... 1208, 2308, 2317  
 1.205 Cited ..... 2284, 2300.01  
 1.206 Cited ..... 1205

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.207 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.212 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), 1205  
 1.215 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.224 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.227 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.231 Cited ..... 2284,  
 2300.01, 2333  
 1.237 Cited ..... 2284  
 1.238 Reproduced ..... 2300.01  
 1.243 Cited ..... 2284  
 1.244 Cited ..... 1002.02(f), 2300.01, 2340  
 1.245 Cited ..... 2390  
 1.248 Reproduced ..... 1901  
 Cited ..... 720.01, 1216.01, 1216.02,  
 1901.04, 1901.05, 2001,  
 2249, 2254, 2267  
 1.256 Cited ..... 720.04, 1216  
 1.257 Cited ..... 1105.04, 1109(a), 1109.02, 2350  
 1.258 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.259 Cited ..... 2122  
 1.262 Cited ..... 711.01  
 1.263 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.265 Cited ..... 1206, 2300.01  
 1.266 Cited ..... 2300.01  
 1.291 Reproduced ..... 1901  
 Cited ..... 724, 724.03, 1404, 1901.01 to 1901.07,  
 1901.07(a), 1901.07(b), 1902, 1904,  
 1906, 1907, 2001, 2001.04,  
 2001.05, 2013, 2122, 2360  
 1.292 Reproduced ..... 720  
 Cited ..... 509, 706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02,  
 720.04, 1002.02(a), 1901.02,  
 2122, 2123, 2360  
 1.293 Reproduced ..... 1101  
 1.295 Reproduced ..... 1105  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 1.296 Reproduced ..... 1109  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 1.297 Reproduced ..... 1111  
 1.301 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 1216.01  
 1.302 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 1216, 1216.02  
 1.303 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 1.304 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(o), 1205, 1214.03,  
 1214.06, 1216.01, 1216.02  
 1.311 Reproduced ..... 1303

Rules of practice—Continued

1.312 Reproduced ..... 714.16  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 603.01,  
 608.01(v), 608.02(z), 609, 711.03(c),  
 713.10, 714.15, 714.16(a)–(e),  
 714.20, 1002, 1002.02(c),  
 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04,  
 1303.01, 1305, 1308,  
 1308.01, 1309.01, 1512, 1705, 2287  
 1.313 Reproduced ..... 1308  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 608.02(i),  
 711.01, 711.05, 1002,  
 1002.02(b) and (c), 1306.01  
 1.314 Reproduced ..... 1306.01  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 1306.01  
 1.316 Reproduced ..... 712  
 Cited ..... 203.04, 203.07, 203.08,  
 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)  
 1.317 Cited ..... 1002.02(b)  
 1.318 Reproduced ..... 1857  
 1.321 Reproduced ..... 1490  
 Cited ..... 711.03(c), 712, 804, 804.02,  
 804.03, 1002.02(b), 1505  
 1.321(b) Reproduced ..... 804.02  
 1.322 Reproduced ..... 1480  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), (d) and (l)  
 1.323 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 307, 608.01(g),  
 1002.02(d) and (l), 1309, 1485  
 1.324 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 1002.02(d) and (f), 1402, 2334  
 1.335 Reproduced ..... 311  
 1.341(g) Reproduced ..... 1702  
 1.341 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 1.342 Reproduced ..... 1402.01  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 1.346 Cited ..... 2001  
 1.347 Cited ..... 714.01(a)  
 1.348 Cited ..... 510, 714.01(a)  
 1.351 Reproduced ..... Introduction, 1001  
 1.352 Reproduced ..... Introduction, 1001  
 1.362 Reproduced ..... 2504  
 1.362(d) Cited ..... 2506  
 1.362(e) Cited ..... 2506, 2530  
 1.363 Reproduced ..... 2540  
 1.366 Reproduced ..... 2515  
 1.366(b) Cited ..... 2511  
 1.366(f) Cited ..... 2550  
 1.366(g) Cited ..... 2520

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.371 Cited	509.02
1.377 Reproduced	2580
Cited	1002.02(b), 2530
1.378 Reproduced	2590
Cited	1002.02(b), 2530
1.378(e) Cited	509
1.401 Cited	1802
1.412 Cited	1805
1.413 Reproduced	1840
1.414 Reproduced	1885
Cited	1890
1.415 Reproduced	1853
1.416 Reproduced	1862
1.421 Cited	1805, 1817, 1817.01
1.422 Reproduced	1820
Cited	409.01
1.423 Cited	409
1.425 Cited	1002.02(a), 1805, 1820
1.431 Reproduced	1810
1.432 Cited	1817
1.433 Cited	1812
1.434 Reproduced	1821
1.435 Reproduced	1823
1.436 Reproduced	1824
1.437 Reproduced	1825
1.438 Reproduced	502.01, 1826
1.445 Cited	509, 509.02
1.446 Reproduced	1847
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)
Cited	1830
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807
1.475 Reproduced	1850, 1875.01
Cited	324, 1850, 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03, 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
1.477 Reproduced	1850
Cited	1847
1.480 Reproduced	1864
1.482 Cited	1867
1.484 Reproduced	1878
Cited	1878.02
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01
Cited	1871
1.488 Reproduced	1875
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01
Cited	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.492 Cited	1893.01(c), 1896

Rules of practice—Continued

1.494 Reproduced	1893.01(a)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.495 Reproduced	1893.01(b)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1879.03, 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.496 Cited	708, 1893.01(d), 1893.03(b)
1.497 Cited	605.04
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)
Cited	1895.01, 1896
1.501 Reproduced	2202
Cited	1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244, 2246, 2254, 2256, 2267
1.502 Cited	711.03(c)
1.510 Reproduced	2210
Cited	324, 502.01, 509, 509.01, 714, 1105, 2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204, 2211–2219, 2221, 2225, 2227, 2228, 2239, 2249, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2262, 2267, 2284
1.515 Reproduced	2240
Cited	1002.02(c), 2201, 2241, 2243, 2244, 2246, 2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283–2286
1.520 Reproduced	2239
Cited	103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212, 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249
1.525 Reproduced	2246
Cited	2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, 2277, 2283, 2285, 2286, 2288
1.530 Reproduced	2249
Cited	714, 1449.01, 2201, 2221, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261, 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2281, 2283–2286
1.535 Reproduced	2251
Cited	2201, 2202, 2204, 2249, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2265, 2267, 2281, 2284–2286
1.540 Reproduced	2252
Cited	2201, 2267
1.550 Reproduced	2254
1.550 Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1206, 1216, 2201, 2221,



INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.550 Cited—Continued  
 ..... 2267, 2283–2286

1.552 Reproduced ..... 2258  
 Cited ..... 2201, 2246, 2253, 2285

1.555 Reproduced ..... 2280  
 Cited ..... 724, 724.03, 2014,  
 ..... 2201, 2202, 2256, 2257

1.560 Reproduced ..... 2281  
 Cited ..... 2201

1.565(a) Reproduced ..... 2282

1.565(b) Reproduced ..... 2284

1.565(c) Reproduced ..... 2283

1.565 Cited . 1002.02(c), 1449.01, 2201, 2207, 2285, 2288

1.570 Reproduced ..... 2288  
 Cited ..... 1205, 1206, 2201, 2254, 2285, 2287

1.601 Reproduced ..... 2301.02  
 Cited ..... 509.02, 715, 1002.02(c) and (f),  
 ..... 2303, 2306, 2363.03, 2387

1.602 Reproduced ..... 2302

1.603 Reproduced ..... 2303  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(d)

1.604 Reproduced ..... 2304  
 Cited ..... 2305

1.605 Reproduced ..... 2305  
 Cited ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03

1.606 Reproduced ..... 2306  
 Cited ..... 2309.01

1.607 Reproduced ..... 2307  
 Cited ..... 708.01, 2001.06(d), 2305, 2306,  
 ..... 2307.03, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06

1.608 Reproduced ..... 2308  
 Cited ..... 715.05, 1002.02(c), 1208, 2306,  
 ..... 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03,  
 ..... 2312, 2317, 2333.01, 2371

1.609 Reproduced ..... 2309  
 Cited ..... 2305

1.610 Reproduced ..... 2310  
 Cited ..... 502, 2300.01, 2316, 2345, 2355

1.611 Reproduced ..... 2311  
 Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 2390

1.612 Reproduced ..... 2312  
 Cited ..... 103, 720, 1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314

1.613 Reproduced ..... 2313  
 Cited ..... 402.09, 1002.02(g), 2309.02

1.614 Reproduced ..... 2314  
 Cited ..... 2300.02

1.615 Reproduced ..... 2315

1.615 Cited ..... 1002.02(g), 2307.01

Rules of practice—Continued

1.616 Reproduced ..... 2316  
 Cited ..... 103, 2300.01, 2377, 2387, 2390

1.617 Reproduced ..... 2317  
 Cited ..... 2308.02, 2312, 2384

1.618 Reproduced ..... 2318  
 Cited ..... 601, 2353, 2356

1.621 Reproduced ..... 2321  
 Cited ..... 502.01

1.622 Reproduced ..... 2322  
 Cited ..... 2362

1.623 Reproduced ..... 2323

1.624 Reproduced ..... 2324

1.625 Reproduced ..... 2325  
 Cited ..... 2355

1.626 Reproduced ..... 2326

1.627 Reproduced ..... 2327

1.628 Reproduced ..... 2328

1.629 Reproduced ..... 2329

1.630 Reproduced ..... 2330

1.630 Cited ..... 201.13, 201.14(a)

1.631 Reproduced ..... 2331  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(g)

1.632 Reproduced ..... 2332  
 Cited ..... 2321, 2354

1.633 Reproduced ..... 2333  
 Cited ..... 714.16(b), 720, 2301.02, 2305.01,  
 ..... 2309.01, 2309.02, 2311, 2314,  
 ..... 2321, 2331, 2333.01, 2333.02,  
 ..... 2335, 2337, 2339, 2358, 2360,  
 ..... 2362, 2363.03, 2390, 2355

1.634 Reproduced ..... 2334  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 1002.02(g), 2322,  
 ..... 2335, 2339, 2355, 2363.03

1.635 Reproduced ..... 2335  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(g), 2312, 2316, 2352,  
 ..... 2356, 2373, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2387

1.636 Reproduced ..... 2336

1.637 Reproduced ..... 2337  
 Cited ..... 2312, 2356, 2364

1.638 Reproduced ..... 2338  
 Cited ..... 2344, 2384

1.639 Reproduced ..... 2339  
 Cited ..... 2371

1.640 Reproduced ..... 2340  
 Cited ..... 2312, 2337, 2355, 2385, 2390

1.641 Reproduced ..... 2341  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1004, 2307.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.642 Reproduced	2342
1.643 Reproduced	2343
1.644 Reproduced	2344
Cited	1002, 1002.02(o), 2340, 2364
1.644(e)(f) Cited	509
1.645 Reproduced	2345
Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216, 2387, 2390
1.646 Reproduced	2346
Cited	720.01, 1216, 1901
1.647 Reproduced	2347
1.651 Reproduced	2351
Cited	2352, 2387
1.652 Reproduced	2352
Cited	2390
1.653 Reproduced	2353
Cited	502.01, 2352, 2356, 2372, 2376, 2377
1.654 Reproduced	2354
Cited	720.04, 2332
1.655 Reproduced	2355
1.656 Reproduced	2356
Cited	2332, 2382, 2385
1.657 Reproduced	2357
1.658 Reproduced	2358
1.658 Cited	1216, 2333, 2354, 2363.03
1.659 Reproduced	2359
1.660 Reproduced	2360
1.661 Reproduced	2361
Cited	2366
1.662 Reproduced	2362
Cited	2358, 2360, 2364
1.663 Reproduced	2363.03
Cited	2364
1.664 Reproduced	2363
1.665 Reproduced	2365
1.666 Reproduced	2366
Cited	1002.02(f)
1.671 Reproduced	2371
Cited	2339, 2344, 2372, 2382
1.672 Reproduced	2372
Cited	2317, 2339, 2353, 2371, 2373, 2384, 2390
1.673 Reproduced	2373
Cited	103, 2371, 2372, 2384, 2385
1.674 Reproduced	2374
Cited	2376, 2384
1.675 Reproduced	2375
Cited	2385
1.676 Reproduced	2376
Cited	502.01, 2353
1.677 Reproduced	2377

Rules of practice—Continued

1.678 Reproduced	2378
1.679 Reproduced	2379
1.682 Reproduced	2382
Cited	2353
1.683 Reproduced	2383
Cited	2353
1.684 Reproduced	2384
Cited	502.01, 2353, 2373
1.685 Reproduced	2385
1.687 Reproduced	2387
Cited	103, 2351, 2388
1.688 Reproduced	2388
Cited	2353
1.690 Reproduced	2390
1.710 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.740 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.801 Reproduced	2403
Cited	2401, 2402, 2403
1.802 Reproduced	2404
Cited	2401, 2402, 2404, 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
1.803 Reproduced	2405
Cited	2401, 2402, 2405, 2409
1.804 Reproduced	2406
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2406.01, 2407, 2407.01
1.805 Reproduced	2407
Cited	2401, 2402, 2407, 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411, 2411.04
1.806 Reproduced	2408
Cited	2401, 2402, 2408, 2411.01
1.807 Reproduced	2409
Cited	2401, 2402, 2409
1.808 Reproduced	2410
Cited	2401, 2402, 2410.01, 2411.01
1.809 Reproduced	2411
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04, 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05
1.821 Reproduced	2422
Cited	1002.02(a), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
1.822 Reproduced	2423
Cited	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.822 Cited—Continued  
     ..... 2422.01, 2422.03, 2423.01,  
     ..... 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02

1.823 Reproduced ..... 2424  
     Cited ..... 2401, 2420, 2422, 2422.03,  
     ..... 2423, 2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02,  
     ..... 2424.03, 2425, 2427.02, 2429

1.824 Reproduced ..... 2425  
     Cited ..... 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04,  
     ..... 2422, 2422.09, 2425, 2429

1.825 Reproduced ..... 2426  
     Cited ..... 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422,  
     ..... 2422.08, 2426, 2427.01,  
     ..... 2427.02, 2428, 2429

2.145 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 2.148 Cited ..... 1002.02  
 Part 3 Cited ..... 706.02(c), 2186

3.1 Reproduced ..... 301  
 3.11 Reproduced ..... 302  
     Cited ..... 313  
 3.21 Reproduced ..... 302.03  
     Cited ..... 315, 317.01  
 3.24 Reproduced ..... 302.01  
 3.26 Reproduced ..... 302.02  
 3.27 Reproduced ..... 302.08  
 3.28 Reproduced ..... 302.07  
 3.31 Reproduced ..... 302.07  
 3.34 Reproduced ..... 323.01  
 3.41 Reproduced ..... 302.06  
 3.51 Reproduced ..... 317.01  
     Cited ..... 317.02  
 3.54 Reproduced ..... 317.03  
 3.56 Reproduced ..... 317.03  
 3.61 Reproduced ..... 302.04  
 3.71 Reproduced ..... 402.07  
     Cited ..... 324  
 3.73 Reproduced ..... 502.02, 324  
     Cited ..... 706.02(c)  
 3.81 Reproduced ..... 307  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(c)

5.1 Reproduced ..... 115  
     Cited ..... 502.01, 1832  
 5.2 Reproduced ..... 120  
 5.3 Reproduced ..... 502.01, 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01, 1832  
 5.4 Reproduced ..... 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)

Rules of practice—Continued

5.5 Reproduced ..... 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)  
 5.6 Reproduced ..... 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01  
 5.7 Reproduced ..... 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01  
 5.8 Reproduced ..... 120  
     Cited ..... 502.01  
 5.11 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 1832  
 5.12 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 115, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832  
 5.13 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 509  
 5.14 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 1832  
 5.15 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 509  
 5.16 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.17 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.18 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.19 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.20 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.25 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 5.31 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.32 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.33 Reproduced ..... 140  
     Cited ..... 120  
 10.2 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 10.3 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 10.5 Cited ..... 403  
 10.6 Cited ..... 402.01, 1702  
 10.6(c) Cited ..... 402  
 10.7 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 10.9 Reproduced ..... 402.01  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(m), 1702  
 10.10 Reproduced ..... 1702  
     Cited ..... 402.09, 1002.02(m)  
 10.11 Reproduced ..... 402  
     Cited ..... 403, 601.03  
 10.18 Reproduced ..... 402  
 10.23 Cited ..... 2333  
 10.23(c)(18) Cited ..... 402  
 10.66 Cited ..... 404  
 10.131 Cited ..... 402  
 10.160 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

10.170 ..... 1002.02(m)  
 15a.1-7 Reproduced ..... 1701.01

S

Sale, On (see On Sale) ..... 706.03(s), 2125.03, 2120,  
 2121, 2122

Same attorney, Interfering applications .... 2305, 2309.02

Same invention, Comparing foreign application .. 201.15

Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent ..... 2205

Saturday, Effect on time for response ... 502, 505, 710.05,  
 2506

Scientific and Technical Information

Center (Library) .. 706.03(s), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)

Scientific principle not patentable ..... 706.03(a)

Scope of claims ..... 904.01(a)

Scope of class ..... 903.02(b)

Scope of reexamination ..... 2258

Screening new application for security review . 115, 706.03(b)

Seal ..... 604.01

Foreign application ..... 602.04(a)

Not required ..... 604.01, 604.03(a)

Venue ..... 604.02

Sealing oaths for interference, Primary's attention .... 1004

Search:

After reversal by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.04

Aids in Scientific and Technical

Information Center ..... 901.06(a)

Analogous art areas ..... 904.01(c)

APS ..... 902.03(e)

Cards, Subclass definitions ..... 902.02(b)

Claim analysis ..... 904.01

Computer ..... 717.05

Fee-PCT ..... 1827

Field of ..... 904.01(d), 1701

File wrapper notation .... 705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)

Incomprehensible disclosure ..... 702.01

In Group, by member of public ..... 713.02

Informal application ..... 702.01, 704

INPADOC ..... 901.06(a)

Interference ..... 2301.01(b)

Mechanized ..... 717.05

Notes in classification definitions ..... 902.02(a)

Notes in file wrapper .... 705.01(a), 717.05, 903.07(a)

Online Database ..... 901.06(a)

Outlining ..... 904.01(d)

Patentability report ..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)

Prior examiner's ..... 704

Procedure ..... 704, 904

Search:

Report ..... 1844

Restriction requirement ..... 808.02

Selecting pertinent references ..... 904.02

Title ..... 306

Unduly extensive and burdensome ..... 808.01(a),  
 809.02(d), 818.02(b)

Search exchange, United States-Philippines ..... 1711

"Search Notes" box entries ..... 717.05

Search Room, Examiner's use ..... 510

Search Room hours ..... 510

"Searched" box entries ..... 717.05

Secret sale, Activity by another ..... 2121, 2125.02

Secrecy, Pending applications ..... Chapter 100

Secrecy of international applications ..... 110, 120

"Secrecy Order" application ..... 115, 120, 130

Allowance ..... 130, 1304

Final rejection ..... 130

Interference ..... 130, 2309.06

Prosecution ..... 130

Review for Secrecy Order ..... 115, 140

Security, Application affecting ..... 120 to 140

Security Group, Cases submitted ..... 120, 121,  
 706.03(b), 706.03(s)

Security interest in patent, recording ..... 313

Security markings ..... 121, 130, 140, 724,

Security screening of new applications ..... 115, 140

Self-addressed postcard ..... 503

Sequence rules ..... 2400, 2420

Amendments to sequence listing and computer  
 readable form ..... 2426

Amino acid definition ..... 2424.01

Applications affected, "new" applications ... 2421.01

Background information ..... 2401, 2420

Bona fide response ..... 2421.03

Box sequence ..... 2422.09

Changes to rules ..... 2421.04

Coding regions, Depiction of ..... 2423.02

Compliance requirement ..... 2422.07

Computer readable form requirement . 2422.04, 2425

Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids ..... 2422.01

Effective date ..... 2401, 2420

Exclusive conformance requirement ..... 2422.02

Extensions of time ..... 2421.03

Format and symbols ..... 2423, 2423.01

Form paragraphs and notice to comply ..... 2427

Hand-delivery of sequence listings and  
 computer readable forms ..... 2422.09

INDEX

Sequence rules—Continued

Headings for sequence listings ..... 2432, 2433  
 Helpful hints for compliance ..... 2429  
 Informational requirements for  
     sequence listings ..... 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02  
 Mandatory information items ..... 2433  
 Miscellaneous requirements, information ... 2424.03  
 “New” applications ..... 2421.01  
 Notification of failure to comply ..... 2421.03, 2427  
 Nucleotide definition ..... 2422.01  
 Numbering of sequences ..... 2423.02  
 Official copy of sequence listing ..... 2422.04  
 PatentIn information, training ..... 2430  
 Presumptions regarding compliance ..... 2422.08  
 Previously filed identical computer readable  
     form, Reference to ..... 2422.05  
 Replacement of sequence listing and  
     computer readable form ..... 2426  
 Sample sequence listing ..... 2431  
 Sample statements ..... 2428  
 Sanctions for failure to comply ..... 2422.07  
 Sequence identifier requirement ..... 2422.03  
 Sequence listing requirement ..... 2422.03  
 Sequence presentation ..... 2423.03  
 Sequences embedded in application text .... 2422.03  
 Sequences in drawings ..... 2422.02  
 Statement regarding content of paper  
     and computer readable copies ..... 2422.06, 2428  
 Statement regarding new matter ..... 2422.07, 2428  
 Summary of requirements ..... 2421.02  
 Variants of a presented sequence ..... 2422.03  
 Voluntary compliance ..... 2421.01  
 Serial Number ..... 502, 503  
 Series of dependent claims ..... 608.01(n)  
 Service in reexamination ..... 2220  
 Service of citation in patent ..... 1921  
 Service of court papers on Commissioner ..... 1216  
 Shift of election ..... 819  
 Shortened statutory period ..... 710.02 to 710.02(e)  
     Distinction from time limit for reply ..... 710.02(d),  
         2307.02  
 Signatory Authority, Full ..... 1004  
 Signatory Authority, Partial ..... 1005  
 Signature:  
     Alteration in specification signed ..... 608.01  
     Amendment ..... 714.01  
         Signature improper ..... 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)  
         Signature missing ..... 714.01(a)

Signature—Continued

Signed by applicant,  
     Not by attorney of record ..... 714.01(d)  
     Signed by attorney not of record ..... 405  
 Applicant ..... 605.04  
 Applicant changes name ..... 201.03, 605.04(c),  
     ..... 717.02(b)  
 Applicant, International application ..... 1820  
 Applicant unable to write ..... 605.04(d)  
 Application completeness ..... 506  
 Application papers ..... 605.04  
 Attorney not of record ..... 405  
 Correction of name ..... 605.04(c)  
 Divisional application, Omitted ..... 201.06(a)  
 Express abandonment ..... 711, 711.01  
 Facsimile ..... 502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04  
 Full, first or middle name ..... 605.04, 605.04(b)  
 Joint applications ..... 605.04(f)  
 Legal representative ..... 605.05  
 Omitted from an application  
     filed under Rule 60 ..... 201.06(a)  
     Required on every paper ..... 402, 502.02  
     Title with ..... 605.04(e)  
     Uniformity with name ..... 605.04(b), 1503  
 Signing Examiner’s letter ..... 706.07, 707.08, 707.09  
 Signing, File Wrapper ..... 1302.13  
 Simultaneous issue of patents ..... 1306.02  
 Single means claim ..... 706.03(c), 706.03(z)  
 Single signature form, Design application ..... 1503  
 Sketch of proposed drawing change ..... 608.02(v)  
 Sketch of subject matter of claims ..... 904.01(a)  
 Small Business Act ..... 509.02  
 Small Business Administration ..... 509.02  
 Small Entity Status ..... 509.02  
 Small Entity Status, Claiming ..... 509.03  
 Small Entity Status, for maintenance fees ..... 2550  
 Soft copy, Ordering ..... 905.02  
 Sole in original oath ..... 602  
 Sole inventor application ..... 201.01  
     Changed from joint ..... 201.03  
     Changed to joint ..... 201.03  
     Changed to other sole inventor ..... 201.03  
     Continuation of joint ..... 201.07  
     Continuation-in-part of joint ..... 201.08  
     Division of joint ..... 201.06  
     Reissue application, Joint to sole ..... 1481  
 Sole patent to joint patent ..... 1481

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Solicitor's Office ..... 302.04, 311, 601.03,  
1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2207

    Petitions decided ..... 1002.02(k)

    Service of court papers on ..... 1216

Sources of information to disclose ..... 2001.06

Special Assistant to the Assistant  
    Commissioner for Patents ..... 1701.01

Special case ..... 708 to 708.03

    Accelerated examination ..... 708.02

    Allowable application, Except for  
        form ..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301

    Appealed case ..... 1204

    Applicant's age, health ..... 708.02

    DNA ..... 708.02

    Energy ..... 708.02

    Five year pendency ..... 707.02(a)

    Infringement ..... 708.02

    List ..... 708.01

    Manufacture ..... 708.02

    Petition to make ..... 708.02, 1002.02(a)

    Reexamination ..... 2261

    Reissue application ..... 706.03(x), 1442

    Rejected patent claim ..... 2307.02

    Remanded ..... 708.01

    Revived applications ..... 711.03(c)

    Superconductivity ..... 708.02

Special examining procedure ..... 708.02

Special Programs, Office of . 201.03, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(a)

Special Program Examiner ..... 103

Species ..... 802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(j)

    Cancellation of Species claims ..... 821.01, 821.02

    Claims restricted to ..... 806.04(e)

    Election ..... (See Election of species.)

    How recognized ..... 806.04(f)

    Independent inventions ..... 802.01, 808.01(a)

    Mutually exclusive characteristics ..... 806.04(f)

    Patentability distinct ..... 806.04(h)

    Patentability over genus ..... 806.04(h)

    Plural ..... 706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02

    Reissue ..... 1450

    Rejection ..... 806.04(h)

    Related ..... 806.04(b)

    With allowable generic claim ..... 809.02(b)

    Withdrawal of species claims .. 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02

Specification ..... 608.01

    Amendment, Instructions for entry ... 714.22, 714.23

    Arrangement ..... 608.01(a)

    British "provisional" and complete ..... 201.15

    Changes prior to filing ..... 601.01, 608.01

    Completeness ..... 608.01(p)

Specification—Continued

    Computer Lists ..... 608.05

    Confused by amendments ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02

    Content of ..... 608.01(a)

    Correction by Examiner's amendment ... 1302.04 to  
1302.04(g)

    Correction by initialing ..... 1302.04

    Cross-noting of related applications ..... 202.01

    Derogatory remarks prohibited ..... 608.01(r)

    Description ..... 608.01(g)

    Design application ..... 1503.01

    English language ..... 608.01

    Format ..... 608.01

    Illustrations in ..... 608.01

    Interlineation prior to filing ..... 608.01

    Language faulty ..... 608.01

    Missing pages ..... 608.01

    New matter ..... 608.04

    Parts ..... 608.01(a)

    Reference to copending application  
        brought up to date ..... 1302.04(f)

    Reference to prior patent or application ..... 202.01

    Reissue application ..... 1411

    Return ..... 608.01

    Rewritten ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02

    Signature ..... 605.04

    Substitute, Amendment including .... 714.19, 714.20

    Substitute, New matter ..... 714.20

    Substitute specification ..... 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20

    Summary of invention ..... 608.01(d)

    Terminology basis for claims ..... 608.01(o)

    Title of invention ..... 606

    Title of invention, Changed ..... 606.01

    Transfer ..... 608.01(t)

Specimen, Composition of matter ..... 608.03

Specimen, Handling ..... 608.03(a)

Specimen, Plant application ..... 1607

Stale oath or declaration ..... 602.05

Stamp:

    Draftsman's ..... 608.02(a), 608.02(o)

    Group date ..... 714.18

    Office date ..... 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18

    Seal ..... 604.01

Starting material, Chemical compound ..... 608.01(p)

Statement, Examiner's:

    New ground of rejection ..... 1208.01

    Petition ..... 1002.02(c)

    Petition from abandonment ..... 711.03(d)

    Reply brief ..... 1208

    Special status ..... 708.01

INDEX

Statement by inventors when  
 changing inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Statement by owner in reexamination ..... 2249  
 Statement of invention, Coextensive  
 with claims ..... 608.01(d)  
 Statement of invention,  
 Review on allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Statement, Prior Art ..... 609  
 Status inquiries ..... 203.08  
 Congressional ..... 203.08(a)  
 Status letter ..... 203.08, 1705  
 Status of application ..... 102, 203  
 Abandoned ..... 203.05  
 Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee ..... 203.07  
 Allowed or in issue ..... 203.04  
 Amended ..... 203.03  
 Incomplete ..... 203.06  
 New ..... 203.01  
 Parent patent application ..... 102, 201.11  
 Referred to in foreign patent ..... 102, 203.08  
 Rejected ..... 203.02  
 Statute, Citation ..... Introduction  
 Statutes:  
 Atomic Energy Act Cited ..... 120, 706.03(a)-(b)  
 Public Law 87-333 Cited ..... 201.13  
 Public Law 92-34 ..... 706.02  
 Public Law 94-131 ..... 608.01(n)  
 Public Law 96-517 ..... 509.02, 2201, 2209  
 Public Law 97-247 ..... 509.02, 509.03, 511, 513,  
 ..... 601.01, 605.04, 706.07(e)-(f),  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13, 2265  
 Public Law 98-622 ..... 201.03, 605.04, 605.07,  
 ..... 1504.05, 2004, 2153, 2185  
 Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d) ..... 140  
 Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)  
 Article 136 Cited ..... 604.03(a)  
 Revised Statute of 1874 ..... Introduction  
 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) ..... 103  
 5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited (Office closings) ..... 710.05  
 9 U.S.C. 10, 11 Reproduced ..... 2390  
 10 U.S.C. 140(c) ..... 120  
 15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited ..... 101  
 15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited ..... 502.01  
 15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited ..... 512  
 15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited ..... 512  
 15 U.S.C. 1062, 1064, 1065, 1071 Cited ..... 512  
 18 U.S.C. 207 Cited ..... 1702  
 18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c)  
 18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited ..... 101

Statutes:—Continued

18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced ..... 101  
 20 U.S.C. 114 Cited ..... 509.02  
 21 U.S.C. 321 Cited ..... 608.01(p)  
 21 U.S.C. 372 Cited ..... 608.01(p)  
 26 U.S.C. 501 ..... 509.02, 509.03  
 28 U.S.C. 1292(b) Cited ..... 2344  
 28 U.S.C. 1745 ..... 901.05  
 28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 602.03  
 35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced ..... Introduction  
 35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced ..... 1309  
 35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced ..... 1001  
 35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced ..... 309  
 35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced ..... 1001  
 35 U.S.C. 6 Cited .... Introduction, 710.02, 710.02(c),  
 ..... 2000  
 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced ..... 1201  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(f)  
 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced ..... 901.06(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced ..... 903.01  
 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 512, 1805,  
 ..... 2126.01, 2506  
 35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced ..... 511, 513  
 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 35 U.S.C. 24 Cited ... 2300.02, 2335, 2371, 2372, 2387  
 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 602.03, 1701.01  
 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 605.04  
 35 U.S.C. 32 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 35 U.S.C. 41(a) 1 Reproduced ..... 607  
 35 U.S.C. 41(b) & (c) Reproduced ..... 2501  
 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(2) & (4) ..... 1306, 1415  
 35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced ..... 2501  
 Cited ..... 201.06(b), 509.02,  
 ..... 608.01(n), 710.02, 710.02(e),  
 ..... 711.03(c), 712, 714.16(c), 1205,  
 ..... 1306, 1415, 1505, 2273, 2274  
 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced ..... 701  
 Cited ..... 706.03(a), 1921  
 35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced ..... 701, 706.03(a)  
 Cited .... 201, 608.01(p), 706, 706.03(a),  
 ..... 706.03(k), 706.03(p), 707.07(l),  
 ..... 804, 1206, 1503, 1504, 1601,  
 ..... 1605, 1608, 1902.01(b), 2105,  
 ..... 2106, 2128.04, 2217, 2258  
 ..... 2403, 2403.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..... 706.02  
 Cited... 201.03, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(b),  
 ..... 409.03(g), 506, 601.01, 605.04,  
 35 U.S.C. 102 Cited  
 ..... 605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(c),  
 ..... 706.03(e), 706.03(k), 706.03(s),  
 ..... 706.03(u), 707.05(f), 707.07(d),  
 ..... 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b),  
 ..... 715.01(c), 720, 720.02, 804,  
 ..... 804.02, 804.03, 901.01,  
 ..... 901.04, 901.05, 901.05(b),  
 ..... 901.06(a), 1105.05, 1109(a),  
 ..... 1109.02, 1206, 1208, 1302.14,  
 ..... 1504, 1506, 1608, 1843,  
 ..... 1893.03, 1895.01, 1896,  
 ..... 1893.03, 1895.01, 1896  
 ..... 1897, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106,  
 ..... 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124,  
 ..... 2125, 2125.01, 2125.02,  
 ..... 2125.03, 2125.04, 2126.01, 2127,  
 ..... 2128, 2128.01, 2128.02, 2128.03,  
 ..... 2128.06, 2129, 2153, 2185, 2186,  
 ..... 2187, 2188, 2188.01, 2188.02, 2189,  
 ..... 2209, 2217, 2258, 2363.03, 2390  
 35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced ..... 706.02  
 Cited ..... 605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(c),  
 ... 706.03(e), 706.03(u), 707, 707.07(d),  
 ..... 711.06(a), 715.01, 715.01(b),  
 ..... 716, 720, 720.02, 803, 803.02,  
 ..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 806.04(b),  
 ..... 809.02(a), 901.05, 901.06(a),  
 ..... 1109(a), 1109.02, 1206, 1208,  
 ... 1302.14, 1504, 1608, 1843, 1901.02,  
 ..... 2004, 2105, 2106, 2127, 2129,  
 ..... 2153, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188,  
 ..... 2188.01, 2188.02, 2189, 2209,  
 ..... 2217, 2258, 2262, 2390  
 35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced ..... 715.07(c)  
 35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced ..... 601  
 Cited... 201, 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.11(a),  
 ..... 403, 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 506,  
 ..... 509.02, 601.01, 605.04, 608.01,  
 ..... 702, 801, 1410, 1410.01,  
 ..... 1850, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),  
 ..... 1893.03(d), 1895, 1895.01, 1896  
 35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced ..... 706.03(c)  
 Cited ..... 201.06, 201.08, 201.11,  
 ..... 201.14(b), 201.15, 506, 601,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(h),

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 112 Cited—Continued  
 ..... 608.01(k), 608.01(n), 608.01(p),  
 ..... 608.02, 608.02(a), 608.04,  
 ..... 702.01, 706.02(c), 706.03(d),  
 ..... 706.03(h), 706.03(j), 706.03(o),  
 ..... 706.03(z), 706.07(a), 707.07(d),  
 ..... 707.07(l), 707.07(j), 821, 1004,  
 ..... 1105.04, 1109(a), 1206, 1208,  
 ..... 1414.02(a), 1503, 1503.02,  
 ..... 1504, 1504.20, 1605, 1608,  
 ..... 1901.02, 1902.01(b),  
 ..... 2105, 2106.01, 2106.02, 2128.04,  
 ..... 2217, 2258, 2308.02, 2402, 2403,  
 ..... 2403.02, 2404, 2404.01, 2404.03, 2405,  
 ... 2406, 2406.01, 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01,  
 ... 2407.03, 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02, 2411.04,  
 ..... 2422, 2422.03, 2422.08, 2429  
 35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced ..... 608.02  
 Cited ..... 506, 601, 608.02(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
 35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited .. 201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),  
 ..... 601, 604.06, 605.01, 1893.01(e)  
 35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced ..... 409.03, 605.07  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(i),  
 ..... 605, 706.02, 1402  
 35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced ..... 409.01(a)  
 Cited ..... 409.03(c)  
 35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced ..... 409.03  
 Cited ..... 409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i)  
 35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced ..... 201.13  
 Cited .. 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.13(a),  
 ..... 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)–(c),  
 .. 201.16, 202.03, 409.03(d), 409.03(g),  
 .. 502.02, 605.07, 715.01, 715.07(c), 720,  
 ..... 901.05, 1105.04, 1111.10, 1402,  
 .. 1417, 1504, 1504.10, 1506, 1893.03(c)  
 ..... 1895.01, 1896, 2126.01, 2363.03  
 35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced ..... 201.11  
 Cited .. 103, 201.03, 201.04, 201.06(a)–(b),  
 ... 201.08, 201.11(a), 201.13, 201.13(b),  
 .. 201.16, 409.03(g), 602, 605.07, 706.02,  
 .. 710.02(e), 711.02(c), 711.03(c), 711.06,  
 ... 720, 802, 1105.04, 1216.01, 1302.04,  
 ..... 1490, 1503.02, 1504.20,  
 ..... 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01, 1896,  
 ..... 2126.01, 2153, 2185, 2188.01,  
 ..... 2188.02, 2217



INDEX

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced ..... 802  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 409.03(g), 605.07,  
 ..... 706.02, 706.03(k), 802.01, 803.01,  
 ..... 804.01, 804.04, 805, 806.04(a),  
 ..... 808.02, 809.02(a), 817,  
 ..... 1504.05, 1895.01

35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced ..... 101  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.06(b), 402, 405,  
 .... 608.01(p), 706.02, 706.02(c), 724.04,  
 ..... 724.04(a), 1208, 1901.05  
 ..... 2410, 2410.01, 2422.04

35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced ..... 701  
 Cited ..... 1504, 2001, 2125.01

35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced ..... 706.03(o)  
 Cited .... 201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),  
 ..... 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04, 707,  
 ..... 804.03, 1503.02, 1504, 1605,  
 ..... 2001, 2106.02, 2122, 2123,  
 ..... 2126.01, 2254, 2258  
 ..... 2404.03, 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07

35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced ..... 710  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 710.01, 710.02,  
 ..... 710.02(b), 710.02(d), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 1002.02(b), 2122, 2123, 2254

35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1216, 1701.01, 1904, 2273

35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced ..... 1100, 2300.01  
 Cited .. 502.01, 711.01, 715.05, 804.03,  
 ..... 1002.02(f), 1216.01, 1305,  
 ..... 2363.03, 2390,

35 U.S.C. 137 Cited ..... 150

35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited .... 502.01, 720.05, 1107, 1214.07,  
 ..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273, 2355,  
 ..... 2358, 2361, 2363.03

35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216

35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 720.05

35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 720.05

35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,  
 ..... 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2279

35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(k), 1107, 1109.01,  
 ..... 1109.02, 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02,  
 .... 2355, 2358, 2360, 2361, 2363.03, 2371

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 151 Cited ..... 201.13, 203.07, 510,  
 ..... 710, 710.02(e),  
 ..... 711.03(c), 1306, 1308

35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced ..... 307

35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced ..... 1309

35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced ..... 1309

35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced ..... 1101  
 Cited ..... 1513

35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced ..... 1601  
 Cited ..... 201

35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 Cited ..... 608.01

35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced ..... 1601

35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced ..... 1608

35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced ..... 1501  
 Cited ..... 201, 608.01, 1504, 1504.05

35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced ..... 1506, 1504.10  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 201.14(a), 901.05

35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced ..... 1505

35 U.S.C. 181 Cited ..... 115, 120, 706.03(s)

35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced ..... 706.03(s)  
 Cited ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)

35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)

35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 201 Cited ..... 509.02

35 U.S.C. 202 Cited ..... 509.02, 509.03

35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced ..... 1401  
 Cited ... 608.04, 706.03(x), 1305, 1402,  
 ..... 1403, 1410, 1410.01, 1411.02,  
 ..... 1412.01, 1412.03, 1414, 1414.02,  
 ..... 1414.03, 1444, 1446, 1450,  
 ..... 1902.01(b), 2012, 2012.01, 2422.07

35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced ..... 1460  
 Cited ..... 1305, 2293

35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced ..... 1490  
 Cited ..... 711.06, 1305, 2362

35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced ..... 1480  
 Cited ..... 1305

35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 201.16, 1305

35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 1305, 1402

35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced ..... 301

35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced ..... 301

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced ..... 710  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 35 U.S.C. 282 Cited ..... 706, 716, 1701, 2124  
 35 U.S.C. 290 Cited ..... 2207  
 35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced ..... 302.04  
 35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced ..... 311  
 35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced ..... 2202  
     Cited .... 2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,  
     ..... 2210, 2240, 2254  
 35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced ..... 2210  
     Cited 1305, 2201, 2212, 2217, 2240, 2246  
 35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced ..... 2240  
     Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2241, 2242,  
     ..... 2244, 2248, 2256  
 35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced ..... 2246  
     Cited ..... 1305, 2201, 2216, 2246,  
     ..... 2251, 2254, 2285  
 35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced ..... 2254  
     Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2254, 2261,  
     ..... 2265, 2272, 2284, 2286  
 35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced ..... 1216, 2273  
     Cited ..... 1205, 1305, 2201  
 35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced ..... 2288  
 35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced ..... 2293  
 35 U.S.C. 307 Cited ..... 1305, 2201, 2250,  
     ..... 2285, 2287, 2293  
 35 U.S.C. 351 Cited ..... 1802  
 35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced ..... 1805  
     Cited ..... 1801, 1862  
 35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced ..... 1840  
     Cited ..... 1862  
 35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced ..... 1810  
     Cited ..... 201.11(a), 605.04,  
     ..... 1893.03(b), 1895,  
     ..... 1895.01, 1896  
 35 U.S.C. 364 Cited ..... 1862  
 35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced ..... 201.13(b)  
     Cited ..... 201.11(a), 201.13,  
     ..... 502.02, 715.07(c),  
     ..... 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01  
 35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced ..... 110  
     Cited ..... 1832  
 35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced ..... 1893.01  
     Cited .... 120, 201, 201.03, 201.11(a),  
     ..... 509, 605.04(a), 801, 802,  
     ..... 1828, 1832, 1850, 1879.03, 1893,  
     ..... 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(1),  
     .. 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e),

Statutes:—Continued

35 U.S.C. 371 Cited—Continued  
     ..... 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b), -(e),  
     ..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896  
 35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced ..... 1810  
     Cited ..... 1805  
 35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced ..... 1857  
 40 U.S.C. 486 Cited ..... 510  
 42 U.S.C. 141 Cited ..... 120  
 42 U.S.C. 2014 ..... 108, 706.03(b)  
 42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited ..... 120, 706.03(b)  
 42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced ..... 150  
     Cited ..... 115, 120, 151,  
     ..... 706.03(b),  
     ..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)  
 42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited ..... 706.03(b)  
 42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced ..... 150  
     Cited ..... 115, 120, 151,  
     ..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)  
 Statutory authority of Commissioner ..... 1001  
 Statutory bar ..... 201.13, 706.03(s)  
 Statutory bar, Foreign patent ..... 201.13, 706.03(s), 715  
 Statutory bar, Inventor's certificate ..... 706.03(s)  
 Statutory bar, Rule 131 not available ..... 715  
 Statutory classes of invention ..... 706.03(a)  
 Statutory disclaimer ..... 1490  
 Statutory Invention Registration, SIR ..... 711.06, 1100  
 Statutory period (see also Period for response) ... 710.01  
 Stay of reexamination ..... 2285  
 Stay of reissue ..... 2285  
 Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention ..... 201.13(a)  
 Strasbourg Agreement ..... 903.09  
 Stays considered in litigation ..... 1442.05  
 Stays denied ..... 1442.05(b)  
 Stays granted ..... 1442.05(a)  
 STIC ..... 901.05, 901.06(a)  
 Streamlined continuation application ..... 201.07  
 Strike patent application ..... 1002.02(a)  
 Subclass, List of patent numbers ..... 902.03(c)  
 Subcombination:  
     Aggregation and ..... 806.05(a)  
     Combination and ..... 802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)  
     Not generic ..... 806.04(c)  
     Species ..... 806.04(b)  
 Subgeneric Markush claims ..... 706.03(y)  
 Subject matter, Nonstatutory ..... 706.03(a)  
 Subject Matter Combinations ..... 903.02(b)



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Terminology in application . . . 608.01(g), 608.01(o),1302.01  
 Test comments . . . . . 707.07(l)  
 Testamentary, Letters . . . . . 409.01(b)  
 Testimony, Examiner . . . . . 1701.01  
 Testimony, Public Use Proceeding . . . . . 720.04  
 Tests, comparative . . . . . 716  
 Third action cases . . . . . 707.02(a)  
 Time and activity report . . . . . 1704  
 Time for deciding Commissioner  
     initiated reexamination . . . . . 2241  
 Time for deciding reexamination request . . . . . 2241  
 Time for filing papers, Right of priority . . . . . 201.14(a)  
 Time for requesting reexamination . . . . . 2211  
 Time for response (See also Period for response.) .702.01, 710  
 Time for response to action in reexamination . . . . . 2263  
 Time limit action . . . . . 710.02, 710.02(c), 710.02(d)  
     Permanent ink copy . . . . . 714.07  
 Time limit for making suggested claims . . . . . 710.02(c)  
 Time limit for transfer of application . . . . . 903.08(d)  
 Time limits under the PCT . . . . . 1844, 1879.01  
 Time period for owner's statement . . . . . 2248  
 Time reporting in reexamination . . . . . 2238  
 Time to complete incomplete requests . . . . . 2227  
 Time to file citation of prior art . . . . . 2204  
 Time to pay maintenance fees . . . . . 2506  
 Timely submission of protest . . . . . 1901.04  
 Title (ownership) conveyed  
     by assignment . . . . . 201.12, Chapter 300  
 Title documents, handling . . . . . 317  
 Title of design application . . . . . 1503.01  
 Title of international application . . . . . 1821  
 Title of invention . . . . . 606  
 Title of invention, change by Examiner . . . . . 1302.04(a)  
 Title of invention, Plant patent application . . . . . 1610  
 Title of invention, Reviewed at issue . . . . . 606.01, 1302.01  
 Title report . . . . . 303, 319, 320  
 Title report in decisions for consideration  
     by Board . . . . . 303  
 Title report, Interference . . . . . 2301.01  
 Title with signature . . . . . 605.04(e)  
 Trade secret material . . . . . 724-724.05  
     Completeness of file wrapper . . . . . 724.01  
     Materials submitted  
         Covered by 35 U.S.C. 122 . . . . . 724.04(a)  
         In reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b) . . . . . 724.04(b)  
         In reexam under 37 CFR 1.11(d) . . . . . 724.04(c)  
         Method of submitting . . . . . 724.02  
         Office treatment and handling . . . . . 724.04  
         Petition to expunge materials . . . . . 724.05  
         Types of . . . . . 724.03

Trade secret submission label . . . . . 724.02  
 Trademark and trade name . . . . . 608.01(v)  
 Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure . . . Foreword  
 Trademarks, Partial listing of . . . . . Appendix I  
 Transfer of application:  
     After amendment . . . . . 903.08(c)  
     After Classification decision . . . . . 903.08(g)  
     Allowable application . . . . . 903.07(b),1302.05, 1305  
     Decision of Classification Examiner . . . . . 903.08(f)  
     Divisible inventions . . . . . 812  
     Interference . . . . . 2306  
     New . . . . . 903.08(a)  
     Notification of applicant . . . . . 903.08  
     Outside Group . . . . . 903.08(d)  
     Primary Examiner's authority . . . . . 903.08  
     Procedure . . . . . 903.08(a), 903.08(d),903.08(g)  
     Secrecy order application . . . . . 130  
     Submitted to Classification Examiner . . . . . 903.08(d)  
     Within Group . . . . . 903.08(d)  
 Transfer of class or subclass . . . . . 903.05  
 Transfer of drawing . . . . . 201.06(a), 608.02(i)  
 Transfer of reexamination . . . . . 2237  
 Transfer of rights to patent or application . . . . . 509.02  
 Transfer of specification prohibited . . . . . 608.01(t)  
 Transfer of U.S. patent . . . . . 903.05  
 Translation, Foreign application  
     or foreign priority document . . . . . 201.15  
 Translations, available, index . . . . . 901.06(a)  
 Translator, Patent and Trademark Office . . . 901.05(d),901.06(a)  
 Transmittal Fee-PCT . . . . . 1827  
 Traverse-Answer all matters . . . . . 707.07(f)  
 Traverse, Division or species requirement . . . . . 818,  
     818.03 to 818.03(d),  
     821.01, 821.02  
 Traverse, Rejection of linking claim . . . . . 818.03(d)  
 Treaties . . . . . 201.13  
 Trial Voluntary Protest Program . . . . . 202.02  
 Tubers . . . . . 1601  
 Two month delay period in reissues . . . . . 1441  
 Two periods for response running . . . . . 710.04  
 Type of applications . . . . . 201

U

Unavailable inventor . . . . . 409, 409.03  
 Unclaimed disclosure, Reservation . . . . . 608.01(e)  
 Undelivered mail . . . . . 707.13, 1303.02

INDEX

Termination of proceedings ..... 201.11, 711.02(c), 712  
 Undue breadth rejection ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)  
 United Kingdom priority document ..... 201.15  
 United States Code (see also Statutes) ..... Introduction  
 “United States of America”  
     foreign language names ..... 901.05(a)  
 Unity of invention ..... 803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)  
 University or other institution of  
     higher learning ..... 509.02  
 Unmatched papers ..... 508.03  
 Unofficial subclasses and digests ..... 903.02(c)  
 Unscheduled closing ..... 201.13  
 Unsigned amendment ..... 711, 714.01(a)  
 Untimely filed paper prior to Order  
     for Reexamination ..... 2225  
 Untimely response to reexamination ..... 2266  
 Updating prior art statement ..... 2003.03(a)  
 UPOV Convention ..... 612  
 Use, Public ..... 2120, 2121, 2122, 2125.02  
 “User” pass ..... 510  
 Utility-disclosure in drug cases ..... 608.01(p)  
 Utility lacking, Rejection ..... 706.03(p)  
 Utility mode ..... 1201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)  
 Utility patent ..... 201, 901.04  
 Utility required ..... 608.01(p)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection ..... 706.03(d)  
 Validity, Examiner comments ..... 1701  
 Venue ..... 604.02  
 Verification ..... 201.03  
 Verified statement of facts (Rule 48) ..... 201.03  
 Verified statement, small entity status ..... 509.03  
 Violation of duty of disclosure ..... 1901.03  
     Argued in protest ..... 1901.02, 1901.05  
 Video tapes ..... 713.01  
 Visitors to Office ..... 510

W

Waived patent rights–defensive publication ..... 711.06  
 Warning to inventors ..... 1706  
 Washington representatives of attorneys ..... 408  
 West Germany priority document ..... 901.05(b)  
 When disclosure is made ..... 2003  
 Who has duty to disclose ..... 2001.01  
 WIPO ..... 201.13, 901.04, 1801  
 Withdrawal from issue ..... 1308  
     Amendment crossing allowance ..... 714.15  
     Claim presented corresponding to  
         claim of patent ..... 2307.03  
     Commissioner’s approval ..... 1003, 1308  
     Interference purposes ..... 1308.02  
     Petition for ..... 1002.02(b), 1308  
     Quality Review ..... 1308.03  
     Rejection ..... 706.04, 1308.01  
     Suggesting claims for interference ..... 2305.04  
 Withdrawal of appeal ..... 1215.01  
 Withdrawal of appeal claim ..... 1214.05, 1215.03  
 Withdrawal of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.06,  
     ..... 2223, 2560  
 Withdrawal of claims:  
     To nonelected invention ..... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03  
     To species ..... 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
 Withdrawal of final rejection ..... 706.07(e)  
     Before appeal hearing ..... 1208.02  
     Premature final ..... 706.07(d)  
     Primary decides ..... 1004  
 Withdrawal of holding of abandonment ..... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)  
 Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent ..... 2223  
 Withdrawal of SIR request ..... 1109  
 Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer ..... 1490  
 Withhold from issue petition ..... 1002.02(a)  
 Witness, Examiner as ..... 1701.01  
 Wrapper (see also File wrapper) ..... 717  
 Writing, Disclosures must be in ..... 2002.02  
 Wrong Group, Papers sent to ..... 508.01

X

X-series of patents ..... 901.04

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**